**The Easiest Way in Housekeeping and Cooking eBook**

**The Easiest Way in Housekeeping and Cooking by Helen Stuart Campbell**

The following sections of this BookRags Literature Study Guide is offprint from Gale's For Students Series: Presenting Analysis, Context, and Criticism on Commonly Studied Works: Introduction, Author Biography, Plot Summary, Characters, Themes, Style, Historical Context, Critical Overview, Criticism and Critical Essays, Media Adaptations, Topics for Further Study, Compare & Contrast, What Do I Read Next?, For Further Study, and Sources.

(c)1998-2002; (c)2002 by Gale. Gale is an imprint of The Gale Group, Inc., a division of Thomson Learning, Inc. Gale and Design and Thomson Learning are trademarks used herein under license.

The following sections, if they exist, are offprint from Beacham's Encyclopedia of Popular Fiction: "Social Concerns", "Thematic Overview", "Techniques", "Literary Precedents", "Key Questions", "Related Titles", "Adaptations", "Related Web Sites". (c)1994-2005, by Walton Beacham.

The following sections, if they exist, are offprint from Beacham's Guide to Literature for Young Adults: "About the Author", "Overview", "Setting", "Literary Qualities", "Social Sensitivity", "Topics for Discussion", "Ideas for Reports and Papers". (c)1994-2005, by Walton Beacham.

All other sections in this Literature Study Guide are owned and copyrighted by BookRags, Inc.

**Contents**

**Table of Contents**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Table of Contents | |
| Section | Page |
|  | |
| Start of eBook | 1 |
| PART SECOND. | 1 |
| CHAPTER I. | 4 |
| CHAPTER II. | 8 |
| CHAPTER III. | 12 |
| CHAPTER IV. | 16 |
| CHAPTER V. | 22 |
| CHAPTER VI. | 27 |
| CHAPTER VII. | 32 |
| ANALOGIES OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND THE LIVING BODY. | 34 |
| ELEMENTS OF THE HUMAN BODY. | 35 |
| COMPOSITION OF THE BODY. | 36 |
| CHAPTER VIII. | 38 |
| CHAPTER IX. | 41 |
| COMPOSITION OF COW’S MILK. | 42 |
| CHAPTER X. | 47 |
| CHAPTER XI. | 52 |
| CHAPTER XII. | 57 |
| BEVERAGES. | 58 |
| STOCK AND SEASONING. | 62 |
| BEEP SOUP WITH VEGETABLES. | 64 |
| CLEAR OR AMBER SOUP. | 64 |
| WHITE SOUP. | 65 |
| MOCK TURTLE SOUP. | 65 |
| MUTTON BROTH. | 66 |
| CHICKEN BROTH. | 66 |
| TOMATO SOUP WITHOUT MEAT. | 66 |
| HASTY TOMATO SOUP. | 66 |
| OYSTER SOUP. | 67 |
| CLAM SOUP. | 67 |
| PUREE, OF FISH, VEGETABLES, ETC. | 67 |
| TURTLE-BEAN SOUP. | 68 |
| PEA SOUP. | 68 |
| ONION SOUP. | 69 |
| BROWNED FLOUR FOR SOUPS. | 69 |
| CARAMEL. | 69 |
| BAKED FISH. | 70 |
| TO BOIL FISH. | 71 |
| TO BROIL FISH. | 71 |
| TO FRY FISH. | 72 |
| TO STEW FISH. | 73 |
| TO BOIL SALT CODFISH. | 73 |
| SALT COD WITH CREAM. | 74 |
| SPICED FISH. | 74 |
| POTTED FISH. | 74 |
| FISH CHOWDER. | 74 |
| STEWED OYSTERS. | 75 |
| FRIED OYSTERS. | 75 |
| SCALLOPED OYSTERS. | 75 |
| OYSTERS FOR PIE OR PATTIES. | 75 |
| SPICED OR PICKLED OYSTERS. | 75 |
| OYSTER OR CLAM FRITTERS. | 76 |
| TO BOIL LOBSTERS OR CRABS. | 76 |
| STEWED OR CURRIED LOBSTER. | 76 |
| BOILED MEATS AND STEWS. | 77 |
| BEEF A LA MODE. | 78 |
| BOILED MUTTON. | 79 |
| BOILED CORNED BEEF. | 79 |
| BOILED TONGUE. | 80 |
| BOILED HAM. | 80 |
| IRISH STEW. | 80 |
| WHITE STEW, OR FRICASSEE. | 81 |
| BROWN STEW OR FRICASSEE. | 81 |
| BEEF ROLLS. | 81 |
| BRUNSWICK STEW. | 82 |
| ROASTED MEATS. | 82 |
| STUFFED LEG OF MUTTON. | 83 |
| ROAST VEAL. | 83 |
| ROAST PORK. | 83 |
| ROAST VENISON. | 83 |
| BAKED PORK AND BEANS. | 84 |
| BROILED AND FRIED MEATS. | 84 |
| VEAL CUTLETS. | 85 |
| PORK STEAK. | 85 |
| FRIED HAM OR BACON. | 85 |
| FRIED TRIPE. | 86 |
| TO WARM COLD MEATS. | 86 |
| TO CLEAN POULTRY. | 86 |
| DRESSING FOR POULTRY. | 86 |
| ROAST TURKEY. | 87 |
| ROAST OR BOILED CHICKENS. | 87 |
| ROAST DUCK. | 87 |
| ROAST GOOSE. | 87 |
| BIRDS. | 87 |
| FRIED CHICKEN. | 88 |
| BROWN FRICASSEE. | 88 |
| WHITE FRICASSEE. | 88 |
| CHICKEN PIE. | 88 |
| BOILED TURKEY. | 89 |
| CHICKEN CROQUETTES. | 89 |
| PHILADELPHIA CHICKEN CROQUETTES. | 89 |
| SALMI OF DUCKS OR GAME. | 90 |
| CASSEROLE OF RICE AND MEAT. | 90 |
| ITALIA’S PRIDE. | 90 |
| DEVILED HAM. | 91 |
| BONED TURKEY. | 91 |
| JELLIED CHICKEN. | 92 |
| TO MAKE A ROUX. | 93 |
| BREAD SAUCE. | 93 |
| CELERY SAUCE. | 93 |
| MINT SAUCE. | 94 |
| CRANBERRY SAUCE. | 94 |
| APPLE SAUCE. | 94 |
| PLAIN PUDDING SAUCE. | 94 |
| MOLASSES SAUCE. | 94 |
| FOAMING SAUCE. | 94 |
| HARD SAUCE | 94 |
| FRUIT SAUCES. | 95 |
| PLAIN SALAD DRESSING. | 95 |
| SPANISH TOMATO SAUCE. | 95 |
| MAYONNAISE SAUCE. | 95 |
| DRESSING WITHOUT OIL. | 96 |
| BOILED DRESSING FOR COLD SLAW. | 96 |
| CHICKEN SALAD. | 96 |
| SALMON MAYONNAISE. | 96 |
| BOILED EGGS. | 96 |
| POACHED EGGS. | 97 |
| SCRAMBLED EGGS. | 97 |
| BAKED EGGS. | 97 |
| STUFFED EGGS. | 97 |
| PLAIN OMELET. | 97 |
| BAKED OMELET. | 98 |
| CHEESE FONDU. | 98 |
| CHEESE SOUFFLE. | 99 |
| TO BOIL OATMEAL OR CRUSHED WHEAT. | 99 |
| COARSE HOMINY. | 99 |
| FINE HOMINY. | 99 |
| FINE HOMINY CAKES. | 99 |
| HASTY PUDDING, OR MUSH. | 100 |
| WHAT TO DO WITH COLD POTATOES. | 100 |
| LYONNAISE POTATOES. | 100 |
| STEWED POTATOES. | 100 |
| SARATOGA POTATOES. | 100 |
| FISH BALLS. | 101 |
| FISH HASH. | 101 |
| FISH WITH CREAM. | 101 |
| SALT MACKEREL OR ROE HERRING. | 101 |
| FRIED SAUSAGES. | 101 |
| FRIZZLED BEEF. | 102 |
| VEAL LOAF. | 102 |
| MEAT HASH. | 102 |
| MINCED VEAL. | 102 |
| TOAST, DRY OR BUTTERED. | 103 |
| WATER TOAST. | 103 |
| MILK TOAST. | 103 |
| TEA. | 103 |
| COFFEE. | 104 |
| COCOA, BROMA, AND SHELLS. | 104 |
| CHOCOLATE. | 105 |
| POTATOES. | 105 |
| MASHED POTATOES. | 105 |
| POTATO SNOW. | 106 |
| BAKED POTATOES. | 106 |
| POTATOES WITH BEEF. | 106 |
| SWEET POTATOES. | 106 |
| BEETS. | 106 |
| PARSNIPS. | 106 |
| PARSNIP FRITTERS. | 106 |
| OYSTER-PLANT STEWED. | 106 |
| CARROTS. | 106 |
| TURNIPS. | 107 |
| CABBAGE. | 107 |
| CAULIFLOWER. | 107 |
| ONIONS. | 107 |
| WINTER SQUASH. | 108 |
| SUMMER SQUASH, OR CIMLINS. | 108 |
| PEASE. | 108 |
| FIELD PEASE. | 108 |
| SUCCOTASH. | 108 |
| STRING BEANS. | 108 |
| SHELLED BEANS. | 108 |
| GREEN CORN. | 109 |
| GREEN-CORN FRITTERS. | 109 |
| CORN PUDDING. | 109 |
| EGG-PLANT. | 109 |
| EGG-PLANT FRITTERS. | 109 |
| BAKED EGG-PLANT. | 109 |
| ASPARAGUS. | 109 |
| SPINACH. | 109 |
| ARTICHOKES. | 110 |
| TOMATOES STEWED. | 110 |
| BAKED TOMATOES. | 110 |
| FRIED TOMATOES. | 110 |
| BROILED TOMATOES. | 110 |
| RICE. | 110 |
| RICE CROQUETTES. | 111 |
| MACARONI. | 111 |
| MACARONI WITH CHEESE. | 111 |
| YEAST. | 112 |
| BREAD. | 112 |
| GRAHAM BREAD. | 113 |
| GRAHAM MUFFINS. | 113 |
| RYE BREAD. | 114 |
| RYE MUFFINS. | 114 |
| BROWN BREAD. | 114 |
| PLAIN ROLLS. | 114 |
| PARKER-HOUSE ROLLS. | 114 |
| SODA AND CREAM OF TARTAR BISCUIT. | 115 |
| BAKING-POWDER BISCUIT. | 115 |
| BEATEN BISCUIT. | 115 |
| WAFERS. | 115 |
| WAFFLES. | 115 |
| RICE OR HOMINY WAFFLES. | 116 |
| BREAKFAST PUFFS OR POP-OVERS. | 116 |
| SHORT-CAKE. | 116 |
| CORN BREAD. | 116 |
| HOE-CAKE. | 117 |
| BUCKWHEAT CAKES. | 117 |
| HUCKLEBERRY CAKE. | 117 |
| APPLE CAKE. | 117 |
| BROWN-BREAD BREWIS. | 117 |
| CRISPED CRACKERS. | 117 |
| SOUR BREAD. | 118 |
| TO USE DRY BREAD. | 118 |
| BREAD PANCAKES. | 118 |
| TO FRESHEN STALE BREAD OR ROLLS. | 118 |
| CAKE-MAKING. | 118 |
| SPONGE CAKE. | 119 |
| ROLLED JELLY CAKE. | 119 |
| CUP CAKE. | 120 |
| POUND CAKE. | 120 |
| FRUIT CAKE. | 120 |
| DOVER CAKE. | 121 |
| WHITE OR SILVER CAKE. | 121 |
| GOLD CAKE. | 121 |
| BREAD CAKE. | 121 |
| PLAIN BUNS. | 122 |
| DOUGHNUTS. | 122 |
| GINGER SNAPS. | 122 |
| PLAIN GINGERBREAD. | 123 |
| JUMBLES. | 123 |
| DROP CAKES. | 123 |
| CREAM CAKES. | 123 |
| MERINGUES, OR KISSES. | 123 |
| PASTRY AND PIES. | 124 |
| PLAIN PIE-CRUST. | 124 |
| PUFF PASTE. | 124 |
| PATTIES FROM PUFF PASTE. | 125 |
| GRANDMOTHER’S APPLE PIE. | 125 |
| DRIED-APPLE PIES. | 125 |
| LEMON PIES. | 125 |
| SWEET-POTATO PIE OR PUDDING. | 126 |
| SQUASH OR PUMPKIN PIE. | 126 |
| CHERRY AND BERRY PIES. | 126 |
| CUSTARD PIE. | 126 |
| MINCE-MEAT FOR PIES. | 127 |
| RAMMEKINS, OR CHEESE STRAWS. | 127 |
| APPLE DUMPLING. | 128 |
| ENGLISH PLUM PUDDING, OR CHRISTMAS PUDDING. | 128 |
| ANY-DAY PLUM PUDDING. | 128 |
| BATTER PUDDING, BOILED OR BAKED. | 128 |
| SUNDERLAND PUDDINGS. | 129 |
| BREAD PUDDING. | 129 |
| BREAD-AND-BUTTER PUDDING. | 129 |
| BREAD-AND-APPLE PUDDING. | 129 |
| BIRD’S-NEST PUDDING. | 129 |
| TAPIOCA PUDDING. | 129 |
| TAPIOCA CREAM. | 130 |
| PLAIN RICE PUDDING. | 130 |
| MINUTE PUDDING. | 130 |
| CORN-STARCH PUDDING. | 130 |
| GELATINE PUDDING. | 130 |
| CABINET PUDDING. | 130 |
| CORN-MEAL OR INDIAN PUDDING. | 131 |
| BAKED CUSTARD. | 131 |
| BOILED CUSTARD. | 131 |
| TIPSY PUDDING. | 131 |
| APPLE FLOAT. | 131 |
| BLANCMANGE. | 131 |
| SPANISH CREAM. | 132 |
| WHIPPED CREAM. | 132 |
| CHARLOTTE RUSSE. | 132 |
| BAVARIAN CREAM. | 132 |
| STRAWBERRY CREAM. | 132 |
| FRUIT CREAMS. | 132 |
| OMELETTE SOUFFLEE. | 132 |
| FRIED CREAM. | 133 |
| PEACH FRITTERS. | 133 |
| FREEZING OF ICE CREAM AND ICES. | 133 |
| ICE CREAM OF CREAM. | 133 |
| ICE CREAM WITH EGGS. | 133 |
| WATER ICES. | 134 |
| WINE JELLY. | 134 |
| LEMON JELLY. | 134 |
| GENERAL RULES FOR CANNING. | 135 |
| TO CAN TOMATOES. | 135 |
| PRESERVES. | 135 |
| JAMS. | 136 |
| MARMALADE. | 136 |
| CURRANT JELLY. | 136 |
| ORANGE MARMALADE. | 136 |
| FRUIT JELLIES. | 137 |
| CANDIED FRUITS. | 137 |
| CUCUMBER PICKLES. | 137 |
| TOMATO CHUTNEY. | 137 |
| RIPE CUCUMBER OR MELON-RIND PICKLES. | 137 |
| SWEET-PICKLED PEACHES, PEARS, OR PLUMS. | 138 |
| TOMATO CATCHUP. | 138 |
| CREAM CANDY. | 138 |
| CHOCOLATE CARAMELS. | 138 |
| MOLASSES CANDY. | 138 |
| NUT CANDY. | 138 |
| COCOANUT DROPS. | 139 |
| CHOCOLATE CREAMS. | 139 |
| BEEF TEA, OR ESSENCE OF BEEF. | 140 |
| BEEF TEA FOR CONVALESCENTS. | 140 |
| CHICKEN BROTH. | 140 |
| CHICKEN JELLY. | 140 |
| CHICKEN PANADA. | 140 |
| BEEF, TAPIOCA, AND EGG BROTH. | 140 |
| MUTTON BROTH. | 140 |
| OATMEAL GRUEL. | 140 |
| INDIAN OR CORN MEAL GRUEL. | 141 |
| MILK PORRIDGE. | 141 |
| WINE WHEY. | 141 |
| EGG-NOG. | 141 |
| ARROW-ROOT OR RICE JELLY. | 141 |
| DR. GAUNT’S RICE JELLY. | 141 |
| RICE WATER FOR DRINK. | 141 |
| TOAST WATER. | 141 |
| CRUST COFFEE. | 141 |
| BEEF JUICE. | 141 |
| JELLY AND ICE. | 142 |
| PANADA. | 142 |
| MILK TOAST. | 142 |
| BEEF SANDWICH. | 142 |
| PREPARED FLOUR. | 142 |
| PARCHED RICE. | 142 |
| RICE COFFEE. | 142 |
| HERB TEAS. | 142 |
| BEEF STEAK OR CHOPS, ETC. | 143 |
| TAPIOCA JELLY. | 143 |
| TAPIOCA GRUEL. | 143 |
| APPLE WATER. | 143 |
| HOUSEHOLD HINTS. | 143 |
| TO PURIFY SINKS AND DRAINS. | 144 |
| FURNITURE POLISH. | 144 |
| TO KEEP EGGS. | 144 |
| TO MAKE HARD WATER SOFT. | 144 |
| TO TAKE OUT FRUIT-STAINS. | 144 |
| TO TAKE OUT INK-SPOTS. | 144 |
| MIXED SPICES. | 144 |
| SPICE SALT. | 144 |
| TO WASH GREASY TIN AND IRON. | 144 |
| TO CLEAN BRASS AND COPPER. | 144 |
| WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. | 145 |
| TIME TABLE FOR ROASTED MEATS. | 145 |
| TIME TABLE FOR BOILED MEATS. | 145 |
| TIME TABLE FOR FISH. | 145 |
| TIME TABLE FOR VEGETABLES. | 146 |
| TIME TABLE FOR BREAD, CAKES, ETC. | 146 |
| DEVILED HAM. | 146 |
| LIST OF UTENSILS REQUIRED FOR SUCCESSFUL WORKING. | 146 |
| WOODEN WARE. | 147 |
| IRON WARE. | 147 |
| EARTHEN AND STONE WARE. | 147 |
| MISCELLANEOUS. | 148 |
| HINTS TO TEACHERS. | 148 |
| TWELVE LESSONS. | 149 |
| LIST OF TOPICS FOR TWENTY LESSONS. | 150 |
| LIST OF AUTHORITIES TO WHICH THE TEACHER MAY REFER. | 150 |
| QUESTIONS FOR FINAL EXAMINATION AT END OF YEAR. | 150 |
| END. | 151 |
| INDEX. | 151 |
| PART II. | 151 |
| SOME PASSAGES IN THE PRACTICE OF DR. MARTHA SCARBOROUGH. | 154 |
| ROGER BERKELEY’S PROBATION. | 155 |
| MISS MELINDA’S OPPORTUNITY. | 156 |
| THE WHAT-TO-DO CLUB | 157 |
| MRS. HERNDON’S INCOME. | 158 |
| PRISONERS OF POVERTY. | 159 |

**Page 1**

**PART SECOND.**

*Stock* *and* *seasoning* 119 *soups* 122 *fish* 131 *meats* 144 *poultry* 161 *sauces* *and* *salads* 173 *eggs* *and* *breakfast* *dishes* 180 *tea*, *coffee*, &C 193 *vegetables* 197 *bread* *and* *breakfast* *cakes* 208 *cake* 221 *pastry* *and* *pies* 232 *puddings*, *boiled* *and* *baked* 238 *custards*, *creams*, *jellies*, &C 245 *canning* *and* *preserving* 252 *pickles* *and* *catchups* 257 *candies* 259 *sick*-*room* *cookery* 261 *household* *hints* 270 *hints* *to* *teachers* 280 *lessons* *for* *practice* *class* 282 *twenty* *topics* *for* *class* *use* 285 *list* *of* *authorities* *referred* *to* 286 *examination* *questions* 287 *bibliography* 288 *Index* 289

*Introductory.*

That room or toleration for another “cook-book” can exist in the public mind, will be denied at once, with all the vigor to be expected from a people overrun with cook-books, and only anxious to relegate the majority of them to their proper place as trunk-linings and kindling-material.  The minority, admirable in plan and execution, and elaborate enough to serve all republican purposes, are surely sufficient for all the needs that have been or may be.  With Mrs. Cornelius and Miss Parloa, Marion Harland and Mrs. Whitney, and innumerable other trustworthy authorities, for all every-day purposes, and Mrs. Henderson for such festivity as we may at times desire to make, another word is not only superfluous but absurd; in fact, an outrage on common sense, not for one instant to be justified.

Such was my own attitude and such my language hardly a year ago; yet that short space of time has shown me, that, whether the public admit the claim, or no, one more cook-book *must* *be*.  And this is why:—­

**Page 2**

A year of somewhat exceptional experience—­that involved in building up several cooking-schools in a new locality, demanding the most thorough and minute system to assure their success and permanence—­showed the inadequacies of any existing hand-books, and the necessities to be met in making a new one.  Thus the present book has a twofold character, and represents, not only the ordinary receipt or cook book, usable in any part of the country and covering all ordinary household needs, but covers the questions naturally arising in every lesson given, and ending in statements of the most necessary points in household science.  There are large books designed to cover this ground, and excellent of their kind, but so cumbrous in form and execution as to daunt the average reader.

Miss Corson’s “Cooking-School Text-Book” commended itself for its admirable plainness and fullness of detail, but was almost at once found impracticable as a system for my purposes; her dishes usually requiring the choicest that the best city market could afford, and taking for granted also a taste for French flavorings not yet common outside of our large cities, and to no great extent within them.  To utilize to the best advantage the food-resources of whatever spot one might be in, to give information on a hundred points suggested by each lesson, yet having no place in the ordinary cook-book, in short, *to teach household science as well as cooking*, became my year’s work; and it is that year’s work which is incorporated in these pages.  Beginning with Raleigh, N.C., and lessons given in a large school there, it included also a seven-months’ course at the Deaf and Dumb Institute, and regular classes for ladies.  Straight through, in those classes, it became my business to say, “This is no infallible system, warranted to give the whole art of cooking in twelve lessons.  All I can do for you is to lay down clearly certain fixed principles; to show you how to economize thoroughly, yet get a better result than by the expenditure of perhaps much more material.  Before our course ends, you will have had performed before you every essential operation in cooking, and will know, so far as I can make you know, prices, qualities, constituents, and physiological effects of every type of food.  Beyond this, the work lies in your own hands.”

Armed with manuals,—­American, English, French,—­bent upon systematizing the subject, yet finding none entirely adequate, gradually, and in spite of all effort to the contrary, I found that my teaching rested more and more on my own personal experience as a housekeeper, both at the South and at the North.  The mass of material in many books was found confusing and paralyzing, choice seeming impossible when a dozen methods were given.  And for the large proportion of receipts, directions were so vague that only a trained housekeeper could be certain of the order of combination, or results when combined.  So from the crowd of authorities was gradually eliminated a foundation for work; and on that foundation has risen a structure designed to serve two ends.

**Page 3**

For the young housekeeper, beginning with little or no knowledge, but eager to do and know the right thing, not alone for kitchen but for the home as a whole, the list of topics touched upon in Part I. became essential.  That much of the knowledge compressed there should have been gained at home, is at once admitted:  but, unfortunately, few homes give it; and the aim has been to cover the ground concisely yet clearly and attractively.  As to Part II., it does not profess to be the whole art of cooking, but merely the line of receipts most needed in the average family, North or South.  Each receipt has been tested personally by the writer, often many times; and each one is given so minutely that failure is well-nigh impossible, if the directions are intelligently followed.  A few distinctively Southern dishes are included, but the ground covered has drawn from all sources; the series of excellent and elaborate manuals by well-known authors having contributed here and there, but the majority of rules being, as before said, the result of years of personal experiment, or drawn from old family receipt-books.

To facilitate the work of the teacher, however, a scheme of lessons is given at the end, covering all that can well be taught in the ordinary school year:  each lesson is given with page references to the receipts employed, while a shorter and more compact course is outlined for the use of classes for ladies.  A list of topics is also given for school use; it having been found to add greatly to the interest of the course to write each week the story of some ingredient in the lesson for the day, while a set of questions, to be used at periodical intervals, fixes details, and insures a certain knowledge of what progress has been made.  The course covers the chemistry and physiology of food, as well as an outline of household science in general, and may serve as a text-book wherever such study is introduced.  It is hoped that this presentation of the subject will lessen the labor necessary in this new field, though no text-book can fully take the place of personal enthusiastic work.

That training is imperatively demanded for rich and poor alike, is now unquestioned; but the mere taking a course of cooking-lessons alone does not meet the need in full.  The present book aims to fill a place hitherto unoccupied; and precisely the line of work indicated there has been found the only practical method in a year’s successful organization of schools at various points.  Whether used at home with growing girls, in cooking-clubs, in schools, or in private classes, it is hoped that the system outlined and the authorities referred to will stimulate interest, and open up a new field of work to many who have doubted if the food question had any interest beyond the day’s need, and who have failed to see that nothing ministering to the best life and thought of this wonderful human body could ever by any chance be rightfully called “common or unclean.”  We are but on the threshold of the new science.  If these pages make the way even a little plainer, the author will have accomplished her full purpose, and will know that in spite of appearances there is “room for one more.”

**Page 4**

*Helen* *Campbell*.

*THE EASIEST WAY.*

**CHAPTER I.**

*The* *house*:  *Situation* *and* *arrangement*.

From the beginning it must be understood that what is written here applies chiefly to country homes.  The general principles laid down are applicable with equal force to town or city life; but as a people we dwell mostly in the country, and, even in villages or small towns, each house is likely to have its own portion of land about it, and to look toward all points of the compass, instead of being limited to two, as in city blocks.  Of the comparative advantages or disadvantages of city or country life, there is no need to speak here.  Our business is simply to give such details as may apply to both, but chiefly to the owners of moderate incomes, or salaried people, whose expenditure must always be somewhat limited.  With the exterior of such homes, women at present have very little to do; and the interior also is thus far much in the hands of architects, who decide for general prettiness of effect, rather than for the most convenient arrangement of space.  The young bride, planning a home, is resolved upon a bay-window, as large a parlor as possible, and an effective spare-room; but, having in most cases no personal knowledge of work, does not consider whether kitchen and dining-room are conveniently planned, or not, and whether the arrangement of pantries and closets is such that both rooms must be crossed a hundred times a day, when a little foresight might have reduced the number certainly by one-half, perhaps more.

Inconvenience can, in most cases, be remedied; but unhealthfulness or unwholesomeness of location, very seldom:  and therefore, in the beginning, I write that ignorance is small excuse for error, and that every one able to read at all, or use common-sense about any detail of life, is able to form a judgment of what is healthful or unhealthful.  If no books are at hand, consult the best physician near, and have his verdict as to the character of the spot in which more or less of your life in this world will be spent, and which has the power to affect not only your mental and bodily health, but that of your children.  Because your fathers and mothers have been neglectful of these considerations, is no reason why you should continue in ignorance; and the first duty in making a home is to consider earnestly and intelligently certain points.

Four essentials are to be thought of in the choice of any home; and their neglect, and the ignorance which is the foundation of this neglect, are the secret of not only the chronic ill-health supposed to be a necessity of the American organization, but of many of the epidemics and mysterious diseases classed under the head of “visitations of Providence.”

**Page 5**

These essentials are:  a wholesome situation, good ventilation, good drainage, and a dry cellar.  Rich or poor, high or low, if one of these be disregarded, the result will tell, either on your own health or on that of your family.  Whether palace or hut, brown-stone front or simple wooden cottage, the law is the same.  As a rule, the ordinary town or village is built upon low land, because it is easier to obtain a water-supply from wells and springs.  In such a case, even where the climate itself may be tolerably healthy, the drainage from the hills at hand, or the nearness of swamps and marshes produced by the same cause, makes a dry cellar an impossibility; and this shut-in and poisonous moisture makes malaria inevitable.  The dwellers on low lands are the pill and patent-medicine takers; and no civilized country swallows the amount of tonics and bitters consumed by our own.

If possible, let the house be on a hill, or at least a rise of ground, to secure the thorough draining-away of all sewage and waste water.  Even in a swampy and malarious country, such a location will insure all the health possible in such a region, if the other conditions mentioned are faithfully attended to.

Let the living-rooms and bedrooms, as far as may be, have full sunshine during a part of each day; and reserve the north side of the house for store-rooms, refrigerator, and the rooms seldom occupied.  Do not allow trees to stand so near as to shut out air or sunlight; but see that, while near enough for beauty and for shade, they do not constantly shed moisture, and make twilight in your rooms even at mid-day.  Sunshine is the enemy of disease, which thrives in darkness and shadow.  Consumption or scrofulous disease is almost inevitable in the house shut in by trees, whose blinds are tightly closed lest some ray of sunshine fade the carpets; and over and over again it has been proved that the first conditions of health are, abundant supply of pure air, and free admission of sunlight to every nook and cranny.  Even with imperfect or improper food, these two allies are strong enough to carry the day for health; and, when the three work in harmony, the best life is at once assured.

If the house must be on the lowlands, seek a sandy or gravelly soil; and avoid those built over clay beds, or even where clay bottom is found under the sand or loam.  In the last case, if drainage is understood, pipes may be so arranged as to secure against any standing water; but, unless this is done, the clammy moisture on walls, and the chill in every closed room, are sufficient indication that the conditions for disease are ripe or ripening.  The only course in such case, after seeking proper drainage, is, first, abundant sunlight, and, second, open fires, which will act not only as drying agents, but as ventilators and purifiers.  Aim to have at least one open fire in the house.  It is not an extravagance, but an essential, and economy may better come in at some other place.

**Page 6**

Having settled these points as far as possible,—­the question of water-supply and ventilation being left to another chapter,—­it is to be remembered that the house is not merely a place to be made pleasant for one’s friends.  They form only a small portion of the daily life; and the first consideration should be:  Is it so planned that the necessary and inevitable work of the day can be accomplished with the least expenditure of force?  North and South, the kitchen is often the least-considered room of the house; and, so long as the necessary meals are served up, the difficulties that may have hedged about such serving are never counted.  At the South it is doubly so, and necessarily; old conditions having made much consideration of convenience for servants an unthought-of thing.  With a throng of unemployed women and children, the question could only be, how to secure some small portion of work for each one; and in such case, the greater the inconveniences, the more chance for such employment.  Water could well be half a mile distant, when a dozen little darkies had nothing to do but form a running line between house and spring; and so with wood and kindling and all household necessities.

To-day, with the old service done away with once for all, and with a set of new conditions governing every form of work, the Southern woman faces difficulties to which her Northern or Western sister is an utter stranger; faces them often with a patience and dignity beyond all praise, but still with a hopelessness of better things, the necessary fruit of ignorance.  Old things are passed away, and the new order is yet too unfamiliar for rules to have formulated and settled in any routine of action.  While there is, at the North, more intuitive and inherited sense of how things should be done, there is on many points an almost equal ignorance, more especially among the cultivated classes, who, more than at any period of woman’s history, are at the mercy of their servants.  Every science is learned but domestic science.  The schools ignore it; and, indeed, in the rush toward an early graduation, there is small room for it.

“She can learn at home,” say the mothers.  “She will take to it when her time comes, just as a duck takes to water,” add the fathers; and the matter is thus dismissed as settled.

In the mean time the “she” referred to—­the average daughter of average parents in both city and country—­neither “learns at home,” nor “takes to it naturally,” save in exceptional cases; and the reason for this is found in the love, which, like much of the love given, is really only a higher form of selfishness.  The busy mother of a family, who has fought her own way to fairly successful administration, longs to spare her daughters the petty cares, the anxious planning, that have helped to eat out her own youth; and so the young girl enters married life with a vague sense of the dinners that must be, and a general belief that somehow or other they come of themselves.  And so with all household labor.  That to perform it successfully and skillfully, demands not only training, but the best powers one can bring to bear upon its accomplishment, seldom enters the mind; and the student, who has ended her course of chemistry or physiology enthusiastically, never dreams of applying either to every-day life.

**Page 7**

This may seem a digression; and yet, in the very outset, it is necessary to place this work upon the right footing, and to impress with all possible earnestness the fact, that Household Science holds every other science in tribute, and that only that home which starts with this admission and builds upon the best foundation the best that thought can furnish, has any right to the name of “home.”  The swarms of drunkards, of idiots, of insane, of deaf and dumb, owe their existence to an ignorance of the laws of right living, which is simply criminal, and for which we must be judged; and no word can be too earnest, which opens the young girl’s eyes to the fact that in her hands lie not alone her own or her husband’s future, but the future of the nation.  It is hard to see beyond one’s own circle; but if light is sought for, and there is steady resolve and patient effort to do the best for one’s individual self, and those nearest one, it will be found that the shadow passes, and that progress is an appreciable thing.

Begin in your own home.  Study to make it not only beautiful, but perfectly appointed.  If your own hands must do the work, learn every method of economizing time and strength.  If you have servants, whether one or more, let the same laws rule.  It is not easy, I admit; no good thing is:  but there is infinite reward for every effort.  Let no failure discourage, but let each one be only a fresh round in the ladder all must climb who would do worthy work; and be sure that the end will reward all pain, all self-sacrifice, and make you truly the mistresses of the home for which every woman naturally and rightfully hopes, but which is never truly hers till every shade of detail in its administration has been mastered.

The house, then, is the first element of home to be considered and studied; and we have settled certain points as to location and arrangement.  This is no hand-book of plans for houses, that ground being thoroughly covered in various books,—­the titles of two or three of which are given in a list of reference-books at the end.  But, whether you build or buy, see to it that your kitchens and working-rooms are well lighted, well aired, and of good size, and that in the arrangement of the kitchen especially, the utmost convenience becomes the chief end.  Let sink, pantries, stove or range, and working-space for all operations in cooking, be close at hand.  The difference between a pantry at the opposite end of the room, and one opening close to the sink, for instance, may seem a small matter; but when it comes to walking across the room with every dish that is washed, the steps soon count up as miles, and in making even a loaf of bread, the time and strength expended in gathering materials together would go far toward the thorough kneading, which, when added to the previous exertion, makes the whole operation, which might have been only a pleasure, a burden and an annoyance.

**Page 8**

Let, then, stove, fuel, water, work-table, and pantries be at the same end of the kitchen, and within a few steps of one another, and it will be found that while the general labor of each day must always be the same, the time required for its accomplishment will be far less, under these favorable conditions.  The successful workman,—­the type-setter, the cabinet-maker, or carpenter,—­whose art lies in the rapid combination of materials, arranges his materials and tools so as to be used with the fewest possible movements; and the difference between a skilled and unskilled workman is not so much the rate of speed in movement, as in the ability to make each motion tell.  The kitchen is the housekeeper’s workshop; and, in the chapter on *House-work*, some further details as to methods and arrangements will be given.

**CHAPTER II.**

*The* *house*:  *Ventilation*.

Having settled the four requisites in any home, and suggested the points to be made in regard to the first one,—­that of wholesome situation,—­*Ventilation* is next in order.  Theoretically, each one of us who has studied either natural philosophy or physiology will state at once, with more or less glibness, the facts as to the atmosphere, its qualities, and the amount of air needed by each individual; practically nullifying such statement by going to bed in a room with closed windows and doors, or sitting calmly in church or public hall, breathing over and over again the air ejected from the lungs all about,—­practice as cleanly and wholesome as partaking of food chewed over and over by an indiscriminate crowd.

Now, as to find the Reason Why of all statements and operations is our first consideration, the familiar ground must be traversed again, and the properties and constituents of air find place here.  It is an old story, and, like other old stories accepted by the multitude, has become almost of no effect; passive acceptance mentally, absolute rejection physically, seeming to be the portion of much of the gospel of health.  “Cleanliness is next to godliness,” is almost an axiom.  I am disposed to amend it, and assert that cleanliness *is* godliness, or a form of godliness.  At any rate, the man or woman who demands cleanliness without and within, this cleanliness meaning pure air, pure water, pure food, must of necessity have a stronger body and therefore a clearer mind (both being nearer what God meant for body and mind) than the one who has cared little for law, and so lived oblivious to the consequences of breaking it.

Ventilation, seemingly the simplest and easiest of things to be accomplished, has thus far apparently defied architects and engineers.  Congress has spent a million in trying to give fresh air to the Senate and Representative Chambers, and will probably spend another before that is accomplished.  In capitols, churches, and public halls of every sort, the same story holds.  Women faint, men in courts of justice fall in apoplectic fits, or become victims of new and mysterious diseases, simply from the want of pure air.  A constant slow murder goes on in nurseries and schoolrooms; and white-faced, nerveless children grow into white-faced and nerveless men and women, as the price of this violated law.

**Page 9**

What is this air, seemingly so hard to secure, so hard to hold as part of our daily life, without which we can not live, and which we yet contentedly poison nine times out of ten?

Oxygen, nitrogen, carbonic acid, and watery vapor; the last two being a small portion of the bulk, oxygen and nitrogen making up four-fifths.  Small as the proportion of oxygen seems, an increase of but one-fifth more would be destruction.  It is the life-giver, but undiluted would be the life-destroyer; and the three-fifths of nitrogen act as its diluent.  No other element possesses the same power.  Fires and light-giving combustion could not exist an instant without oxygen.  Its office seems that of universal destruction.  By its action decay begins in meat or vegetables and fruits; and it is for this reason, that, to preserve them, all oxygen must be driven out by bringing them to the boiling point, and sealing them up in jars to which no air can find entrance.  With only undiluted oxygen to breathe, the tissues would dry and shrivel, fuel burn with a fury none could withstand, and every operation of nature be conducted with such energy as soon to exhaust and destroy all power.  But “a mixture of the fiery oxygen and inert nitrogen gives us the golden mean.  The oxygen now quietly burns the fuel in our stoves, and keeps us warm; combines with the oil in our lamps, and gives us light; corrodes our bodies, and gives us strength; cleanses the air, and keeps it fresh and invigorating; sweetens foul water, and makes it wholesome; works all around us and within us a constant miracle, yet with such delicacy and quietness, we never perceive or think of it, until we see it with the eye of science.”

Food and air are the two means by which bodies live.  In the full-grown man, whose weight will average about one hundred and fifty-four pounds, one hundred and eleven pounds is oxygen drawn from the air we breathe.  Only when food has been dissolved in the stomach, absorbed at last into the blood, and by means of circulation brought into contact with the oxygen of the air taken into our lungs, can it begin to really feed and nourish the body; so that the lungs may, after all, be regarded as the true stomach, the other being not much more than the food-receptacle.

Take these lungs, made up within of branching tubes, these in turn formed by myriads of air-cells, and each air-cell owning its network of minute cells called *capillaries*.  To every air-cell is given a blood-vessel bringing blood from the heart, which finds its way through every capillary till it reaches another blood-vessel that carries it back to the heart.  It leaves the heart charged with carbonic acid and watery vapor.  It returns, if pure air has met it in the lung, with all corruption destroyed, a dancing particle of life.  But to be life, and not slow death, thirty-three hogsheads of air must pass daily into the lungs, and twenty-eight pounds of blood journey from heart to lungs and back again three times in each hour.  It rests wholly with ourselves, whether this wonderful tide, ebbing and flowing with every breath, shall exchange its poisonous and clogging carbonic acid and watery vapor for life-giving oxygen, or retain it to weigh down and debilitate every nerve in the body.

**Page 10**

With every thought and feeling some actual particles of brain and nerve are dissolved, and sent floating on this crimson current.  With every motion of a muscle, whether great or small, with every process that can take place in the body, this ceaseless change of particles is going on.  Wherever oxygen finds admission, its union with carbon to form carbonic acid, or with hydrogen to form water, produces heat.  The waste of the body is literally burned up by the oxygen; and it is this burning which means the warmth of a living body, its absence giving the stony cold of the dead.  “Who shall deliver me from the body of this death?” may well be the literal question for each day of our lives; and “pure air” alone can secure genuine life.  Breathing bad air reduces all the processes of the body, lessens vitality; and thus, one in poor health will suffer more from bad air than those who have become thoroughly accustomed to it.  If weakened vitality were the only result, it would not be so serious a matter; but scrofula is soon fixed upon such constitutions, beginning with its milder form as in consumption, but ending in the absolute rottenness of bone and tissue.  The invalid may live in the healthiest climate, pass hours each day in the open air, and yet undo or neutralize much of the good of this by sleeping in an unventilated room at night.  Diseased joints, horrible affections of the eye or ear or skin, are inevitable.  The greatest living authorities on lung-diseases pronounce deficient ventilation the chief cause of consumption, and more fatal *than all other causes put together*; and, even where food and clothing are both unwholesome, free air has been found able to counteract their effect.

In the country the balance ordained in nature has its compensating power.  The poisonous carbonic acid thrown off by lungs and body is absorbed by vegetation whose food it is, and which in every waving leaf or blade of grass returns to us the oxygen we demand.  Shut in a close room all day, or even in a tolerably ventilated one, there may be no sense of closeness; but go to the open air for a moment, and, if the nose has not been hopelessly ruined by want of education, it will tell unerringly the degree of oxygen wanting and required.

It is ordinarily supposed that carbonic-acid gas, being heavier, sinks to the bottom of the room, and that thus trundle-beds, for instance, are especially unwholesome.  This would be so, were the gas pure.  As a matter of fact, however, being warmed in the body, and thus made lighter, it rises into the common air, so that usually more will be found at the top than at the bottom of a room.  This gas is, however, not the sole cause of disease.  From both lungs and skin, matter is constantly thrown off, and floats in the form of germs in all impure air.  To a person who by long confinement to close rooms has become so sensitive that any sudden current of air gives a cold, ventilation seems an impossibility and a cruelty;

**Page 11**

and the problem becomes:  How to admit pure air throughout the house, and yet avoid currents and draughts.  “Night-air” is even more dreaded than the confined air of rooms; yet, as the only air to be had at night must come under this head, it is safer to breathe that than to settle upon carbonic acid as lung-food for a third, at least, of the twenty-four hours.  As fires feed on oxygen, it follows that every lamp, every gas-jet, every furnace, are so many appetites satisfying themselves upon our store of food, and that, if they are burning about us, a double amount of oxygen must be furnished.

The only mode of ventilation that will work always and without fail is that of a warm-air flue, the upward heated air-current of which draws off the foul gases from the room:  this, supplemented by an opening on the opposite side of the room for the admission of pure air, will accomplish the desired end.  An open fire-place will secure this, provided the flue is kept warm by heat from the kitchen fire, or some other during seasons when the fire-place is not used.  But perhaps the simplest way is to have ample openings (from eight to twelve inches square) at the top and bottom of each room, opening into the chimney-flue:  then, even if a stove is used, the flue can be kept heated by the extension of the stove-pipe some distance up within the chimney, and the ascending current of hot air will draw the foul air from the room into the flue.  This, as before stated, must be completed by a fresh-air opening into the room on another side:  if no other can be had, the top of the window may be lowered a little.  The stove-pipe *extension* within the chimney would better be of cast-iron, as more durable than the sheet-iron.  When no fire is used in the sleeping-rooms, the chimney-flue must be heated by pipes from the kitchen or other fires; and, with the provision for *fresh* air never forgotten, this simple device will invariably secure pure and well-oxygenated air for breathing.  “Fussy and expensive,” may be the comment; but the expense is less than the average yearly doctor’s bill, and the fussiness nothing that your own hands must engage in.  Only let heads take it in, and see to it that no neglect is allowed.  In a southern climate doors and windows are of necessity open more constantly; but at night they are closed from the fear referred to, that night-air holds some subtle poison.  It is merely colder, and perhaps moister, than day-air; and an extra bed-covering neutralizes this danger.  Once accustomed to sleeping with open windows, you will find that taking cold is impossible.

If custom, or great delicacy of organization, makes unusual sensitiveness to cold, have a board the precise width of the window, and five or six inches high.  Then raise the lower sash, putting this under it; and an upward current of air will be created, which will in great part purify the room.

**Page 12**

Beyond every thing, watch that no causes producing foul air are allowed to exist for a moment.  A vase of neglected flowers will poison the air of a whole room.  In the area or cellar, a decaying head of cabbage, a basket of refuse vegetables, a forgotten barrel of pork or beef brine, a neglected garbage pail or box, are all premiums upon disease.  Let air and sunlight search every corner of the house.  Insist upon as nearly spotless *cleanliness* as may be, and the second prime necessity of the home is secure.

When, as it is written, man was formed from the dust of the earth, the Lord God “breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a *living soul*.”

Shut off that breath of life, or poison it as it is daily poisoned, and not only body, but soul, dies.  The child, fresh from its long day out of doors, goes to bed quiet, content, and happy.  It wakes up a little demon, bristling with crossness, and determined not to “be good.”  The breath of life carefully shut out, death has begun its work, and you are responsible.  And the same criminal blunder causes not only the child’s suffering, but also the weakness which makes many a delicate woman complain that it “takes till noon to get her strength up.”

Open the windows.  Take the portion to which you were born, and life will grow easier.

**CHAPTER III.**

DRAINAGE AND WATER-SUPPLY.

Air and sunshine having been assured for all parts of the house in daily use, the next question must be an unfailing and full supply of pure water.  “Dig a well, or build near a spring,” say the builders; and the well is dug, or the spring tapped, under the general supposition that water is clean and pure, simply because it is water, while the surroundings of either spring or well are unnoticed.  Drainage is so comparatively new a question, that only the most enlightened portions of the country consider its bearings; and the large majority of people all over the land not only do not know the interests involved in it, but would resent as a personal slight any hint that their own water-supply might be affected by deficient drainage.

Pure water is simply oxygen and hydrogen, eight-ninths being oxygen and but one-ninth hydrogen; the latter gas, if pure, having, like oxygen, neither taste nor smell.  Rain-water is the purest type; and, if collected in open vessels as it falls, is necessarily free from any possible taint (except at the very first of a rain, when it washes down considerable floating impurity from the atmosphere, especially in cities).  This mode being for obvious reasons impracticable, cisterns are made, and rain conducted to them through pipes leading from the roof.  The water has thus taken up all the dust, soot, and other impurities found upon the roof, and, unless filtered, can not be considered desirable drink.  The best cistern will include a filter of some sort, and this is accomplished in

**Page 13**

two ways.  Either the cistern is divided into two parts, the water being received on one side, and allowed to slowly filter through a wall of porous brick, regarded by many as an amply sufficient means of purification; or a more elaborate form is used, the division in such case being into upper and under compartments, the upper one containing the usual filter of iron, charcoal, sponge, and gravel or sand.  If this water has a free current of air passing over it, it will acquire more sparkle and character; but as a rule it is flat and unpleasant in flavor, being entirely destitute of the earthy salts and the carbonic-acid gas to be found in the best river or spring water.

Distilled water comes next in purity, and is, in fact, identical in character with rain-water; the latter being merely steam, condensed into rain in the great alembic of the sky.  But both have the curious property of taking up and dissolving *lead* wherever they find it; and it is for this reason that lead pipes as leaders from or to cisterns should *never* be allowed, unless lined with some other metal.

The most refreshing as well as most wholesome water is river or spring water, perfectly filtered so that no possible impurity can remain.  It is then soft and clear; has sufficient air and carbonic acid to make it refreshing, and enough earthy salts to prevent its taking up lead, and so becoming poisonous.  River-water for daily use of course requires a system of pipes, and in small places is practically unavailable; so that wells are likely, in such case, to be the chief source of supply.  Such water will of course be spring-water, with the characteristics of the soil through which it rises.  If the well be shallow, and fed by surface springs, all impurities of the soil will be found in it; and thus to *dig deep* becomes essential, for many reasons.  Dr. Parker of England, in some papers on practical hygiene, gives a clear and easily understood statement of some causes affecting the purity of well-water.

“A well drains an extent of ground around it, in the shape of an inverted cone, which is in proportion to its own depth and the looseness of the soil.  In very loose soils a well of sixty or eighty feet will drain a large area, perhaps as much as two hundred feet in diameter, or even more; but the exact amount is not, as far as I know, precisely determined.

“Certain trades pour their refuse water into rivers, gas-works; slaughter-houses; tripe-houses; size, horn, and isinglass manufactories; wash-houses, starch-works, and calico-printers, and many others.  In houses it is astonishing how many instances occur of the water of butts, cisterns, and tanks, getting contaminated by leaking of pipes and other causes, such as the passage of sewer-gas through overflow-pipes, &c.

**Page 14**

“As there is now no doubt that typhoid-fever, cholera, and dysentery may be caused by water rendered impure by the evacuations passed in those diseases, and as simple diarrhoea seems also to be largely caused by animal organic [matter in] suspension or solution, it is evident how necessary it is to be quick-sighted in regard to the possible impurity of water from incidental causes of this kind.  Therefore all tanks and cisterns should be inspected regularly, and any accidental source of impurity must be looked out for.  Wells should be covered; a good coping put round to prevent substances being washed down; the distances from cess-pools and dung-heaps should be carefully noted; no sewer should be allowed to pass near a well.  The same precautions should be taken with springs.  In the case of rivers, we must consider if contamination can result from the discharge of fecal matters, trade refuse, &c.”

Now, suppose all such precautions have been disregarded.  Suppose, as is most usual, that the well is dug near the kitchen-door,—­probably between kitchen and barn; the drain, if there is a drain from the kitchen, pouring out the dirty water of wash-day and all other days, which sinks through the ground, and acts as feeder to the waiting well.  Suppose the manure-pile in the barnyard also sends down its supply, and the privies contribute theirs.  The water may be unchanged in color or odor:  yet none the less you are drinking a foul and horrible poison; slow in action, it is true, but making you ready for diphtheria and typhoid-fever, and consumption, and other nameless ills.  It is so easy to doubt or set aside all this, that I give one case as illustration and warning of all the evils enumerated above.

The State Board of Health for Massachusetts has long busied itself with researches on all these points, and the case mentioned is in one of their reports.  The house described is one in Hadley, built by a clergyman.  “It was provided with an open well and sink-drain, with its deposit-box in close proximity thereto, affording facility to discharge its gases in the well as the most convenient place.  The cellar was used, as country cellars commonly are, for the storage of provisions of every kind, and the windows were never opened.  The only escape for the soil-moisture and ground-air, except that which was absorbed by the drinking-water, was through the crevices of the floors into the rooms above.  After a few months’ residence in the house, the clergyman’s wife died of fever.  He soon married again; and the second wife also died of fever, within a year from the time of marriage.  His children were sick.  He occupied the house about two years.  The wife of his successor was soon taken ill, and barely escaped with her life.  A physician then took the house.  He married, and his wife soon after died of fever.  Another physician took the house, and within a few months came near dying of erysipelas.  He deserved it.  The house, meanwhile, received no treatment; the doctors, according to their usual wont, even in their own families, were satisfied to deal with the consequences, and leave the causes to do their worst.

**Page 15**

“Next after the doctors, a school-teacher took the house, and made a few changes, for convenience apparently, for substantially it remained the same; for he, too, escaped as by the skin of his teeth.  Finally, after the foreclosure of many lives, the sickness and fatality of the property became so marked, that it became unsalable.  When at last sold, every sort of prediction was made as to the risk of occupancy; but, by a thorough attention to sanitary conditions, no such risks have been encountered.”

These deaths were suicides,—­ignorant ones, it is true, not one stopping to think what causes lay at the bottom of such “mysterious dispensations.”  But, just as surely as corn gives a crop from the seed sown, so surely typhoid fever and diphtheria follow bad drainage or the drinking of impure water.

Boiling such water destroys the germs of disease; but neither boiled water nor boiled germs are pleasant drinking.

If means are too narrow to admit of the expense attendant upon making a drain long enough and tight enough to carry off all refuse water to a safe distance from the house, then adopt another plan.  Remember that to throw dirty water on the ground near a well, is as deliberate poisoning as if you threw arsenic in the well itself.  Have a large tub or barrel standing on a wheelbarrow or small hand-cart; and into this pour every drop of dirty water, wheeling it away to orchard or garden, where it will enrich the soil, which will transform it, and return it to you, not in disease, but in fruit and vegetables.  Also see that the well has a roof, and, if possible, a lattice-work about it, that all leaves and flying dirt may be prevented from falling into it.  You do not want your water to be a solution or tincture of dead leaves, dead frogs and insects, or stray mice or kittens; and this it must be, now and again, if not covered sufficiently to exclude such chances, *though not the air*, which must be given free access to it.

As to hard and soft water, the latter is always most desirable, as soft water extracts the flavor of tea and coffee far better than hard, and is also better for all cooking and washing purposes.  Hard water results from a superabundance of lime; and this lime “cakes” on the bottom of tea-kettles, curdles soap, and clings to every thing boiled in it, from clothes to meat and vegetables (which last are always more tender if cooked in soft water; though, if it be too soft, they are apt to boil to a porridge).

Washing-soda or borax will soften hard water, and make it better for all household purposes; but rain-water, even if not desired for drinking, will be found better than any softened by artificial means.

**Page 16**

If, as in many towns, the supply of drinking-water for many families comes from the town pump or pumps, the same principles must be attended to.  A well in Golden Square, London, was noted for its especially bright and sparkling water, so much so that people sent from long distances to secure it.  The cholera broke out; and all who drank from the well became its victims, though the square seemed a healthy location.  Analysis showed it to be not only alive with a species of fungus growing in it, but also weighted with dead organic matter from a neighboring churchyard.  Every tissue in the living bodies which had absorbed this water was inflamed, and ready to yield to the first epidemic; and cholera was the natural outcome of such conditions.  Knowledge should guard against any such chances.  See to it that no open cesspool poisons either air or water about your home.  Sunk at a proper distance from the house, and connected with it by a drain so tightly put together that none of the contents can escape, the cesspool, which may be an elaborate, brick-lined cistern, or merely an old hogshead thoroughly tarred within and without, and sunk in the ground, becomes one of the most important adjuncts of a good garden.  If, in addition to this, a pile of all the decaying vegetable matter—­leaves, weeds, &c.—­is made, all dead cats, hens, or puppies finding burial there; and the whole closely covered with earth to absorb, as fresh earth has the power to do, all foul gases and vapors; and if at intervals the pile is wet through with liquid from the cesspool, the richest form of fertilizer is secured, and one of the great agricultural duties of man fulfilled,—­that of “returning to the soil, as fertilizers, all the salts produced by the combustion of food in the human body.”

Where the water-supply is brought into the house from a common reservoir, much the same rules hold good.  We can not of course control the character of the general supply, but we can see to it that our own water and waste pipes are in the most perfect condition; that traps and all the best methods of preventing the escape of sewer-gas into our houses are provided; that stationary or “set” basins have the plug always in them; and that every water-closet is provided with a ventilating pipe sufficiently high and long to insure the full escape of all gases from the house.  Simple disinfectants used from time to time—­chloride of lime and carbolic acid—­will be found useful, and the most absolute cleanliness is at all times the first essential.

With air and water at their best, the home has a reasonable chance of escaping many of the sorrows brought by disease or uncertain health; and, the power to work to the best advantage being secured, we may now pass to the forms that work must take.

**CHAPTER IV.**

THE DAY’S WORK.

It is safe to say that no class of women in the civilized world is subjected to such incessant trials of temper, and such temptation to be fretful, as the American housekeeper.  The reasons for this state of things are legion; and, if in the beginning we take ground from which the whole field may be clearly surveyed, we may be able to secure a better understanding of what housekeeping means, and to guard against some of the dangers accompanying it.

**Page 17**

The first difficulty lies in taking for granted that successful housekeeping is as much an instinct as that which leads the young bird to nest-building, and that no specific training is required.  The man who undertakes a business, passes always through some form of apprenticeship, and must know every detail involved in the management; but to the large proportion of women, housekeeping is a combination of accidental forces from whose working it is hoped breakfasts and dinners and suppers will be evolved at regular periods, other necessities finding place where they can.  The new home, prettily furnished, seems a lovely toy, and is surrounded by a halo, which, as facts assert themselves, quickly fades away.  Moth and rust and dust invade the most secret recesses.  Breakage and general disaster attend the progress of Bridget or Chloe.  The kitchen seems the headquarters of extraordinary smells, and the stove an abyss in its consumption of coal or wood.  Food is wasted by bad cooking, or ignorance as to needed amounts, or methods of using left-over portions; and, as bills pile up, a hopeless discouragement often settles upon both wife and husband, and reproaches and bitterness and alienation are guests in the home, to which they need never have come had a little knowledge barred them out.

In the beginning, then, be sure of one thing,—­that all the wisdom you have or can acquire, all the patience and tact and self-denial you can make yours by the most diligent effort, will be needed every day and every hour of the day.  Details are in themselves wearying, and to most men their relation to housekeeping is unaccountable.  The day’s work of a systematic housekeeper would confound the best-trained man of business.  In the woman’s hand is the key to home-happiness, but it is folly to assert that all lies with her.  Let it be felt from the beginning that her station is a difficult one, that her duties are important, and that judgment and skill must guide their performance; let boys be taught the honor that lies in such duties,—­and there will be fewer heedless and unappreciative husbands.  On the other hand, let the woman remember that the good general does not waste words on hindrances, or leave his weak spots open to observation, but, learning from every failure or defeat, goes on steadily to victory.  To fret will never mend a matter; and “Study to be quiet” in thought, word, and action, is the first law of successful housekeeping.  Never under-estimate the difficulties to be met, for this is as much an evil as over-apprehension.  The best-arranged plans may be overturned at a moment’s notice.  In a mixed family, habits and pursuits differ so widely that the housekeeper must hold herself in readiness to find her most cherished schemes set aside.  Absolute adherence to a system is only profitable so far as the greatest comfort and well-being of the family are affected; and, dear as a fixed routine may be to the housekeeper’s mind, it may often

**Page 18**

well be sacrificed to the general pleasure or comfort.  A quiet, controlled mind, a soft voice, no matter what the provocation to raise it may be, is “an excellent thing in woman.”  And the certainty that, hard as such control may be, it holds the promise of the best and fullest life here and hereafter, is a motive strong enough, one would think, to insure its adoption.  Progress may be slow, but the reward for every step forward is certain.

We have already found that each day has its fixed routine, and are ready now to take up the order of work, which will be the same in degree whether one servant is kept, or many, or none.  The latter state of things will often happen in the present uncertain character of household service.  Old family servants are becoming more and more rare; and, unless the new generation is wisely trained, we run the risk of being even more at their mercy in the future than in the past.

First, then, on rising in the morning, see that a full current of air can pass through every sleeping-room; remove all clothes from the beds, and allow them to air at least an hour.  Only in this way can we be sure that the impurities, thrown off from even the cleanest body by the pores during the night, are carried off.  A neat housekeeper is often tempted to make beds, or have them made, almost at once; but no practice can be more unwholesome.

While beds and bedrooms are airing, breakfast is to be made ready, the table set, and kitchen and dining-room put in order.  The kitchen-fire must first be built.  If a gas or oil stove can be used, the operations are all simpler.  If not, it is always best to have dumped the grate the night before if coal is used, and to have laid the fire ready for lighting.  In the morning brush off all ashes, and wipe or blacken the stove.  Strong, thick gloves, and a neat box for brushes, blacking, &c., will make this a much less disagreeable operation than it sounds.  Rinse out the tea-kettle, fill it with fresh water, and put over to boil.  Then remove the ashes, and, if coal is used, sift them, as cinders can be burned a large part of the time where only a moderate fire is desired.

The table can be set, and the dining or sitting room swept, or merely brushed up and dusted, in the intervals of getting breakfast.  To have every thing clean, hot, and not only well prepared but ready on time, is the first law, not only for breakfast, but for every other meal.

After breakfast comes the dish-washing, dreaded by all beginners, but needlessly so.  With a full supply of all conveniences,—­plenty of soap and sapolio, which is far better and cleaner to use than either sand or ashes; with clean, soft towels for glass and silver; a mop, the use of which not only saves the hands but enables you to have hotter water; and a full supply of coarser towels for the heavier dishes,—­the work can go on swiftly.  Let the dish-pan be half full of hot soap and water. *Wash glass first*, paying no attention to the

**Page 19**

old saying that “hot water rots glass.”  Be careful never to put glass into hot water, bottom first, as the sudden expansion may crack it.  Slip it in edgeways, and the finest and most delicate cut-glass will be safe. *Wash silver next.* Hot suds, and instant wiping on dry soft cloths, will retain the brightness of silver, which treated in this way requires much less polishing, and therefore lasts longer.  If any pieces require rubbing, use a little whiting made into a paste, and put on wet.  Let it dry, and then polish with a chamois-skin.  Once a month will be sufficient for rubbing silver, if it is properly washed. *China comes next*—­all plates having been carefully scraped, and all cups rinsed out.  To fill the pan with unscraped and unrinsed dishes, and pour half-warm water over the whole, is a method too often adopted; and the results are found in sticky dishes and lustreless silver.  Put all china, silver, and glass in their places as soon as washed.  Then take any tin or iron pans, wash, wipe with a dry towel, and put near the fire to dry thoroughly.  A knitting-needle or skewer may be kept to dig out corners unreachable by dishcloth or towel, and if perfectly dried they will remain free from rust.

The cooking-dishes, saucepans, &c., come next in order; and here the wire dish-cloth will be found useful, as it does not scratch, yet answers every purpose of a knife.  Every pot, kettle, and saucepan must be put into the pan of hot water.  If very greasy, it is well to allow them to stand partly full of water in which a few drops of ammonia have been put.  The *outside must be washed* as carefully as the inside.  Till this is done, there will always be complaint of the unpleasantness of handling cooking-utensils.  Properly done, they are as clean as the china or glass.

Plated knives save much work.  If steel ones are used, they must be polished after every meal.  In washing them, see that the handles are never allowed to touch the water.  Ivory discolors and cracks if wet.  Bristol-brick finely powdered is the best polisher, and, mixed with a little water, can be applied with a large cork.  A regular knife-board, or a small board on which you can nail three strips of wood in box form, will give you the best mode of keeping brick and cork in place.  After rubbing, wash clean, and wipe dry.

The dish-towels are the next consideration.  A set should be used but a week, and must be washed and rinsed each day if you would not have the flavor of dried-in dish-water left on your dishes.  Dry them, if possible, in the open air:  if not, have a rack, and stand them near the fire.  On washing-days, let those that have been used a week have a thorough boiling.  The close, sour smell that all housekeepers have noticed about dish-towels comes from want of boiling and drying in fresh air, and is unpardonable and unnecessary.

Keep hot water constantly in your kettles or water-pots, by always remembering to fill with cold when you take out hot.  Put away every article carefully in its place.

**Page 20**

If tables are stained, and require any scrubbing, remember that to wash or scrub wood you must follow the grain, as rubbing across it rubs the dirt in instead of taking it off.

The same rule applies to floors.  A clean, coarse cloth, hot suds, and a good scrubbing-brush, will simplify the operation.  Wash off the table; then dip the brush in the suds, and scour with the grain of the wood.  Finally wash off all soapy water, and wipe dry.  To save strength, the table on which dishes are washed may be covered with kitchen oilcloth, which will merely require washing and wiping; with an occasional scrubbing for the table below.

The table must be cleaned as soon as the dishes are washed, because if dishes stand upon tables the fragments of food have time to harden, and the washing is made doubly hard.

Leaving the kitchen in order, the bedrooms will come next.  Turn the mattresses daily, and make the bed smoothly and carefully.  Put the under sheet with the wrong side next the bed, and the upper one with the marked end always at the top, to avoid the part where the feet lie, from being reversed and so reaching the face.  The sheets should be large enough to tuck in thoroughly, three yards long by two and a half wide being none too large for a double bed.  Pillows should be beaten and then smoothed with the hand, and the aim be to have an even, unwrinkled surface.  As to the use of shams, whether sheet or pillow, it is a matter of taste; but in all cases, covered or uncovered, let the bed-linen be daintily clean.

Empty all slops, and with hot water wash out all the bowls, pitchers, &c., using separate cloths for these purposes, and never toilet towels.  Dust the room, arrange every thing in place, and, if in summer, close the blinds, and darken till evening, that it may be as cool as possible.

Sweeping days for bedrooms need come but once a week, but all rooms used by many people require daily sweeping; halls, passages, and dining and sitting rooms coming under this head.  Careful dusting daily will often do away with the need of frequent sweeping, which wears out carpets unnecessarily.  A carpet-sweeper is a real economy, both in time and strength; but, if not obtainable, a light broom carefully handled, not with a long stroke which sends clouds of dust over every thing, but with a short quick one, which only experience can give, is next best.  For a thorough sweeping, remove as many articles from the room as possible, dusting each one thoroughly, and cover the larger ones which must remain with old sheets or large squares of common unbleached cotton cloth, kept for this purpose.  If the furniture is rep or woolen of any description, dust about each button, that no moth may find lodgment, and then cover closely.  A feather duster, long or short, as usually applied, is the enemy of cleanliness.  Its only legitimate use is for the tops of pictures or books and ornaments; and such dusting should be done *before* the room

**Page 21**

is swept, as well as afterward, the first one removing the heaviest coating, which would otherwise be distributed over the room.  For piano, and furniture of delicate woods generally, old silk handkerchiefs make the best dusters.  For all ordinary purposes, squares of old cambric, hemmed, and washed when necessary, will be found best.  Insist upon their being kept for this purpose, and forbid the use of toilet towels, always a temptation to the average servant.  Remember that in dusting, the process should be a *wiping*; not a flirting of the cloth, which simply sends the dust up into the air to settle down again about where it was before.

If moldings and wash-boards or wainscotings are wiped off with a damp cloth, one fruitful source of dust will be avoided.  For all intricate work like the legs of pianos, carved backs of furniture, &c., a pair of small bellows will be found most efficient.  Brooms, dust-pan, and brushes long and short, whisk-broom, feather and other dusters, should have one fixed place, and be returned to it after every using.  If oil-cloth is on halls or passages, it should be washed weekly with warm milk and water, a quart of skim-milk to a pail of water being sufficient.  Never use soap or scrubbing-brush, as they destroy both color and texture.

All brass or silver-plated work about fire-place, doorknobs, or bath-room faucets, should be cleaned once a week and before sweeping.  For silver, rub first with powdered whiting moistened with a little alcohol or hot water.  Let it dry on, and then polish with a dry chamois-skin.  If there is any intricate work, use a small toothbrush.  Whiting, silver-soap, cloths, chamois, and brushes should all be kept in a box together.  In another may be the rotten-stone necessary for cleaning brass, a small bottle of oil, and some woolen cloths.  Old merino or flannel under-wear makes excellent rubbing-cloths.  Mix the rotten-stone with enough oil to make a paste; rub on with one cloth, and polish with another.  Thick gloves can be worn, and all staining of the hands avoided.

The bedrooms and the necessary daily sweeping finished, a look into cellar and store-rooms is next in order,—­in the former, to see that no decaying vegetable matter is allowed to accumulate; in the latter, that bread-jar or boxes are dry and sweet, and all stores in good condition.

Where there are servants, it should be understood that the mistress makes this daily progress.  Fifteen minutes or half an hour will often cover the time consumed; but it should be a fixed duty never omitted.  A look into the refrigerator or meat-safe to note what is left and suggest the best use for it; a glance at towels and dish-cloths to see that all are clean and sweet, and another under all sinks and into each pantry,—­will prevent the accumulation of bones and stray bits of food and dirty rags, the paradise of the cockroach, and delight of mice and rats.  A servant, if honest, will soon welcome such investigation, and respect her mistress the more for insisting upon it, and, if not, may better find other quarters.  One strong temptation to dishonesty is removed where such inspection is certain, and the weekly bills will be less than in the house where matters are left to take care of themselves.

**Page 22**

The preparation of dinner if at or near the middle of the day, and the dish-washing which follows, end the heaviest portion of the day’s work; and the same order must be followed.  Only an outline can be given; each family demanding variations in detail, and each head of a family in time building up her own system.  Remember, however, that, if but one servant is kept, she can not do every thing, and that your own brain must constantly supplement her deficiencies, until training and long practice have made your methods familiar.  Even then she is likely at any moment to leave, and the battle to begin over again; and the only safeguard in time of such disaster is personal knowledge as to simplest methods of doing the work, and inexhaustible patience in training the next applicant, finding comfort in the thought, that, if your own home has lost, that of some one else is by so much the gainer.

**CHAPTER V.**

FIRES, LIGHTS, AND THINGS TO WORK WITH.

The popular idea of a fire to cook by seems to be, a red-hot top, the cover of every pot and saucepan dancing over the bubbling, heaving contents, and coal packed in even with the covers.  Try to convince a servant that the lid need not hop to assure boiling, nor the fire rise above the fire-box, and there is a profound skepticism, which, even if not expressed, finds vent in the same amount of fuel and the same general course of action as before the remonstrance.

The modern stove has brought simplicity of working, and yet the highest point of convenience, nearly to perfection.  With full faith that the fuel of the future will be gas, its use is as yet, for many reasons, very limited; the cost of gas in our smaller cities and towns preventing its adoption by any but the wealthy, who are really in least need of it.  With the best gas-stoves, a large part of the disagreeable in cooking is done away.  No flying ashes, no cinders, no uneven heat, affected by every change of wind, but a steady flame, regulated to any desired point, and, when used, requiring only a turn of the hand to end the operation.

Ranges set in a solid brick-work are considered the best form of cooking-apparatus; but there are some serious objections to their use, the first being the large amount of fuel required, and then the intense heat thrown out.  Even with water in the house, they are not a necessity.  A water-back, fully as effectual as the range water-back, can be set in any good stove, and connected with a boiler, large or small, according to the size of the stove; and for such stove, if properly managed, only about half the amount of coal will be needed.

Fix thoroughly in your minds the directions for making and keeping a fire; for, by doing so, one of the heaviest expenses in housekeeping can be lessened fully half.

**Page 23**

First, then, remove the covers, and gather all ashes and cinders from the inside top of the stove, into the grate.  Now put on the covers; shut the doors; close all the draughts, and dump the contents of the grate into the pan below.  In some stoves there is an under-grate, to which a handle is attached; and, this grate being shaken, the ashes pass through to the ash-pan, and the cinders remain in the grate.  In that case, they can simply be shoveled out into the extra coal-hod, all pieces of clinker picked out, and a little water sprinkled on them.  If all must be dumped together, a regular ash-sifter will be required, placed over a barrel which receives the ashes, while the cinders remain, and are to be treated as described.

Into the grate put shavings or paper, or the fat pine known as lightwood.  If the latter be used, paper is unnecessary.  Lay on some small sticks of wood, *crossing them* so that there may be a draught through them; add then one or two sticks of hard wood, and set the shavings or paper on fire, seeing that every draught is open.  As soon as the wood is well on fire, cover with about six inches of coal, the smaller, or nut-coal, being always best for stove use.  When the coal is burning brightly, shut up all the dampers save the slide in front of the grate, and you will have a fire which will last, without poking or touching in any way, four hours.  Even if a little more heat is needed for ovens, and you open the draughts, this rule still holds good.

Never, for any reason, allow the coal to come above the edge of the fire-box or lining.  If you do, ashes and cinders will fall into the oven-flues, and they will soon be choked up, and require cleaning.  Another reason also lies in the fact that the stove-covers resting on red-hot coals soon burn out, and must be renewed; whereas, by carefully avoiding such chance, a stove may be used many years without crack or failure of any sort.

If fresh heat is required for baking or any purpose after the first four hours, let the fire burn low, then take off the covers, and with the poker *from the bottom* rake out all the ashes thoroughly.  Then put in two or three sticks of wood, fill as before with fresh coal, and the fire is good for another four hours or more.  If only a light fire be required after dinner for getting tea, rake only slightly; then, fill with *cinders*, and close all the dampers.  Half an hour before using the stove, open them, and the fire will rekindle enough for any ordinary purpose.  As there is great difference in the “drawing” of chimneys, the exact time required for making a fire can not be given.

**Page 24**

In using wood, the same principles apply; but of course the fire must be fed much oftener.  Grate-fires, as well as those in the ordinary stove, are to be made in much the same way.  In a grate, a blower is fastened on until the coal is burning well; but, if the fire is undisturbed after its renewal, it should burn from six to eight hours without further attention.  Then rake out the ashes, add coal, put on the blower a few minutes, and then proceed as before.  If an exceedingly slow fire is desired, cover the top with cinders, or with ashes moistened with water.  In making a grate or stove fire, keep a coarse cloth to lay before it, that ashes may not spoil the carpet; and wipe about the fire-place with a damp, coarse cloth.  In putting on coal in a sick-room, where noise would disturb the patient, it is a good plan to put it in small paper bags or in pieces of newspaper, in which it can be laid on silently.  A short table of degrees of heat in various forms of fuel is given below; the degree required for baking, &c, finding place when we come to general operations in cooking.

        DEGREES OF HEAT FROM FUEL.

Willow charcoal 600 deg. *Fah.*  
Ordinary charcoal 700 deg. *Fah.*  
Hard wood 800 deg. to 900 deg. *Fah.*  
Coal 1000 deg. *Fah.*

*Lights* are next in order.  Gas hardly requires mention, as the care of it is limited to seeing that it is not turned too high, the flame in such case not only vitiating the air of the room with double speed, but leaving a film of smoke upon every thing in it.  Kerosene is the oil most largely used for lamps; and the light from either a student-lamp, or the lamp to which a “student-burner” has been applied, is the purest and steadiest now in use.  A few simple rules for the care of lamps will prevent, not only danger of explosion, but much breakage of chimneys, smoking, &c.

1.  Let the wick always touch the bottom of the lamp, and see that the top is trimmed square and even across, with a pair of scissors kept for the purpose.

2.  Remember that a lamp, if burned with only a little oil in it, generates a gas which is liable at any moment to explode.  Fill lamps to within half an inch of the top.  If filled brimming full, the outside of the lamp will be constantly covered with the oil, even when unlighted; while as soon as lighted, heat expanding it, it will run over, and grease every thing near it.

3.  In lighting a lamp, turn the wick up gradually, that the chimney may heat slowly:  otherwise the glass expands too rapidly, and will crack.

4.  Keep the wick turned high enough to burn freely.  Many persons turn down the wick to save oil, but the room is quickly poisoned by the evil smell from the gas thus formed.  If necessary, as in a sick-room, to have little light, put the lamp in the hall or another room, rather than to turn it down.

**Page 25**

5.  Remember, that, as with the fire, plenty of fresh air is necessary for a free blaze, and that your lamp must be kept as free from dirt as the stove from ashes.  In washing the chimneys, use hot suds; and wipe with bits of newspaper, which not only dry the glass better than a cloth, but polish it also.

6.  In using either student-lamps, whether German or American, or the beautiful and costly forms known as moderator-lamps, remember, that, to secure a clear flame, the oil which accumulates in the cup below the wick, as well as any surplus which has overflowed from the reservoir, must be *poured out daily*.  The neglect of this precaution is the secret of much of the trouble attending the easy getting out of order of expensive lamps, which will cease to be sources of difficulty if this rule be followed carefully.

7.  Keep every thing used in such cleaning in a small box; the ordinary starch-box with sliding lid being excellent for this purpose.  Extra wicks, lamp-scissors, rags for wiping off oil, can all find place here.  See that lamp-rags are burned now and then, and fresh ones taken; as the smell of kerosene is very penetrating, and a room is often made unpleasant by the presence of dirty lamp-rags.  If properly cared for, lamps need be no more offensive than gas.

*Things* to work with.

We have settled that our kitchen shall be neat, cheerful, and sunny, with closets as much as possible near enough together to prevent extra steps being taken.  If the servant is sufficiently well-trained to respect the fittings of a well-appointed kitchen, and to take pleasure in keeping them in order, the whole apparatus can be arranged in the kitchen-closets.  If, however, there is any doubt on this point, it will be far better to have your own special table, and shelf or so above it, where the utensils required for your own personal use in delicate cooking can be arranged.

In any kitchen not less than two tables are required:  one for all rough work,—­preparing meat, vegetables, &c, and dishing up meals; the other for general convenience.  The first must stand as near the sink and fire as possible; and close to it, on a dresser, which it is well to have just above the table and within reach of the hand, should be all the essentials for convenient work, namely:—­

A meat-block or board;

A small meat-saw;

A small cleaver and meat-knife;

Spoons, skewers, vegetable-cutters, and any other small conveniences used at this table, such as potato-slicer, larding and trussing needles, &c.;

A chopping-knife and wooden tray or bowl;

Rolling-pin, and bread and pastry board;

Narrow-bladed, very sharp knife for paring, the French cook-knife being the best ever invented for this purpose.

**Page 26**

A deep drawer in the table for holding coarse towels and aprons, balls of twine of two sizes, squares of cloth used in boiling delicate fish or meats, &c., will be found almost essential.  Basting-spoons and many small articles can hang on small hooks or nails, and are more easily picked up than if one must feel over a shelf for them.  These will be egg-beaters, graters, ladle, &c.  The same dresser, or a space over the sink, must hold washing-pans for meat and vegetables, dish-pans, tin measures from a gill up to one quart, saucepans, milk-boiler, &c.  Below the sink, the closet for iron-ware can be placed, or, if preferred, be between sink and stove.  A list in detail of every article required for a comfortably-fitted-up kitchen is given at the end of the book.  House-furnishing stores furnish elaborate and confusing ones.  The present list is simply what is needed for the most efficient work.  Of course, as you experiment and advance, it may be enlarged; but the simple outfit can be made to produce all the results likely to be needed, and many complicated patent arrangements are hindrances, rather than helps.

The *Iron-ware* closet must hold at least two iron pots, frying-pans large and small, and a Scotch kettle with frying-basket for oysters, fish-balls, &c.,—­this kettle being a broad shallow one four or five inches deep.  Roasting-pans, commonly called dripping-pans, are best of Russia iron.

*Tin-ware* must include colander, gravy and jelly strainers, and vegetable-sifter or *puree*-sieve; six tin pie-plates, and from four to six jelly-cake tins with straight edges; and at least one porcelain-lined kettle, holding not less than four quarts, while a three-gallon one for preserving and canning is also desirable;

Muffin rings or pans; “gem-pans;”

Four bread-tins, of best tin (or, better still, Russia iron), the best size for which is ten inches long by four wide and four deep; the loaf baked in such pan requiring less time, and giving a slice of just the right shape and size;

Cake-tins of various shapes as desired, a set of small tins being desirable for little cakes.

A small sifter in basket shape will be found good for cake-making, and a larger one for bread; and spices can be most conveniently kept in a spice-caster, which is a stand holding six or eight small labeled canisters.  Near it can also be small tin boxes or glass cans for dried sweet herbs, the salt-box, &c.

The *Crockery* required will be:  at least two large mixing-bowls, holding not less than eight or ten quarts, and intended for bread, cake, and many other purposes; a bowl with lip to pour from, and also a smaller-sized one holding about two quarts; half a dozen quart and pint bowls;

Half a dozen one-and two-quart round or oval pudding-dishes or nappies;

Several deep plates for use in putting away cold food;

Blancmange-molds, three sizes;

**Page 27**

One large pitcher, also three-pint and quart sizes;

Yeast-jar, or, what is better, two or three Mason’s glass cans, kept for yeast.

This list does not include any crockery for setting a servant’s table; that being governed by the number kept, and other considerations.  Such dishes should be of heavier ware than your own, as they are likely to receive rougher handling; but there should be a full supply as one means of teaching neatness.

*Wooden-ware* is essential in the shape of a nest of boxes for rice, tapioca, &c.; and wooden pails for sugar, Graham-flour, &c.; while you will gradually accumulate many conveniences in the way of jars, stone pots for pickling, demijohns, &c., which give the store-room, at last, the expression dear to all thrifty housekeepers.

Scrubbing and water pails, scrubbing and blacking brushes, soap-dishes, sand-box, knife-board, and necessities in cleaning, must all find place, and, having found it, keep it to the end; absolute order and system being the first condition of comfortable housekeeping.

**CHAPTER VI.**

WASHING-DAY, AND CLEANING IN GENERAL.

Why Monday should be fixed upon as washing-day, is often questioned; but, like many other apparently arbitrary arrangements, its foundation is in common-sense.  Tuesday has its advantages also, soon to be mentioned; but to any later period than Tuesday there are serious objections.  All clothing is naturally changed on Sunday; and, if washed before dirt has had time to harden in the fiber of the cloth, the operation is much easier.  The German custom, happily passing away, of washing only annually or semi-annually, is both disgusting, and destructive to health and clothes; the air of whatever room such accumulations are stored in being poisoned, while the clothes themselves are rubbed to pieces in the endeavor to get out the long-seated dirt.

A weekly wash being the necessity if perfect cleanliness exists, the simplest and best method of thoroughly accomplishing it comes up for question.  While few women are obliged to use their own hands in such directions, plenty of needy and unskilled workwomen who can earn a living in no other way being ready to relieve us, it is yet quite as necessary to know every detail, in order that the best work may be required, and that where there is ignorance of methods in such work they may be taught.

The advantages of washing on Tuesday are, that it allows Monday for setting in order after the necessary rest of Sunday, gives opportunity to collect and put in soak all the soiled clothing, and so does away with the objection felt by many good people to performing this operation Sunday night.

To avoid such sin, bed-clothing is often changed on Saturday; but it seems only part of the freshness and sweetness which ought always to make Sunday the white-day of the week, that such change should be made on that morning, while the few minutes required for sorting the clothes, and putting them in water, are quite as legitimate as any needed operation.

**Page 28**

If Monday be the day, then, Saturday night may be chosen for filling the tubs, supposing the kitchen to be unfurnished with stationary tubs.  Sunday night enough hot water can be added to make the whole just warm—­not hot.  Now put in one tub all fine things,—­collars and cuffs, shirts and fine underwear.  Bed-linen may be added, or soaked in a separate tub; but table-linen must of course be kept apart.  Last, let the coarsest and most soiled articles have another.  Do not add soap, as if there is any stain it is likely to set it.  If the water is hard, a little borax may be added.  And see that the clothes are pressed down, and well covered with water.

Monday morning, and the earlier the better (the morning sun drying and sweetening clothes better than the later), have the boiler full of clean warm suds.  Soft soap may be used, or a bar of hard dissolved in hot water, and used like soft soap.  All the water in which the clothes have soaked should be drained off, and the hot suds poured on.  Begin with the cleanest articles, which when washed carefully are wrung out, and put in a tub of warm water.  Rinse out from this; rub soap on all the parts which are most soiled, these parts being bands and sleeves, and put them in the boiler with cold water enough to cover them.  To boil up once will be sufficient for fine clothes.  Then take them out into a tub of clean cold water; rinse them in this, and then in a tub of water made very slightly blue with the indigo-bag or liquid indigo.  From this water they must be wrung out very dry, and hung out, always out of doors if possible.  A wringer is much better than wringing by hand, as the latter is more unequal, and also often twists off buttons.  The lines must be perfectly clean.  A galvanized-iron wire is best of all; as it never rusts, and needs only to be wiped off each week.  If rope is used, never leave it exposed to weather, but bring it in after each washing.  A dirty, weather-stained line will often ruin a nice garment.  Leave clothes on the line till perfectly dry.  If any fruit-stains are on napkins or table-cloths, lay the stained part over a bowl, and pour on boiling water till they disappear.  Ink can be taken out if the spot is washed while fresh, in cold water, or milk and water; and a little salt will help in taking out wine-stains.  Machine-oil must have a little lard or butter rubbed on the spot, which is then to be washed in warm suds.  Never rub soap directly on any stain, as it sets it.  For iron-rust, spread the garment in the sun, and cover the spot with salt; then squeeze on lemon-juice enough to wet it.  This is much safer and quite as sure as the acids sold for this purpose.  In bright sunshine the spot will disappear in a few hours.

Remember that long boiling does not improve clothes.  If washed clean, simply scalding is all that is required.

**Page 29**

If delicate curtains, either lace or muslin, are to be washed, allow a tablespoonful of powdered borax to two gallons of warm water, and soap enough to make a strong suds.  Soak the curtains in this all night.  In the morning add more warm water, and press every part between the hands, without rubbing.  Put them in fresh suds, and, if the water still looks dark after another washing, take still another.  Boil and rinse as in directions given for other clothes.  Starch with very thick hot starch, and dry, not by hanging out, and then ironing, but by putting a light common mattress in the sun, and pinning the curtain upon it, stretching carefully as you pin.  One mattress holds two, which will dry in an hour or two.  If there is no sun, lay a sheet on the floor of an unused room, and pin the curtains down upon it.

In washing flannels, remember that it must be done in a sunny day, that they may dry as rapidly as possible.  Put them into hot suds.  Do not rub them on a washing-board, as this is one means of fulling and ruining them.  Press and rub them in the hands, changing them soon to fresh hot suds.  Rinse in a pail of clear hot water; wring very dry; shake, and hang at once in the sun.  Flannels thus treated, no matter how delicate, retain their softness and smoothness, and do not shrink.

Starch is the next consideration, and is made in two ways,—­either raw or boiled.  Boiled starch is made by adding cold water to raw starch in the proportion of one cup of water to three-quarters of a cup of starch, and then pouring on boiling water till it has thickened to a smooth mass, constantly stirring as you pour.  A bit of butter is added by many excellent laundresses, the bit not to be larger than a filbert.  Any thing starched with boiled starch must be dried and sprinkled before ironing, while with raw starch this is not necessary.

To make raw starch, allow four even tablespoonfuls to a half-pint of cold water.  Dip collars, cuffs, and shirt-bosoms, or any thing which must be very stiff, into this starch, being careful to have them dry.  When wet, clap them well between the hands, as this distributes the starch evenly among the fibers of the cloth.  The same rule must be followed in using boiled starch.  Roll the articles in a damp cloth, as this makes them iron more smoothly; and in an hour they will be ready for the iron.  In using boiled starch, after the articles have been dried, and then dampened by sprinkling water lightly upon them, either by the hand, or by shaking over them a small whisk-broom which is dipped as needed in water, it is better to let them lie ten or twelve hours.

All clothes require this folding and dampening.  Sheets and table-cloths should be held by two persons, shaken and “snapped,” and then folded carefully, stretching the edges if necessary.

Colored clothing must be rinsed before starching, and the starch should be thin and cool.

**Page 30**

For ironing neatly and well, there will be required, half a dozen flat-irons, steel bottoms preferred; a skirt-board and bosom-board, both covered, first with old blanket or carpet, then with thick strong cotton-cloth, and over this a cover of lighter cloth, sewed on so that it may be removed as often as may be necessary to wash it.  If a bag the size of each is made, and they are hung up in this as soon as used, such washing need very seldom be.  Having these, many dispense with ironing-sheet and blanket; but it is better to use a table for all large articles, and on this the ironing-sheet can be pinned, or tied by tapes, or strips of cloth, sewed to each corner.  A stand on which to set the irons, a paper and coarse cloth to rub them off on, and a bit of yellow wax tied in a cloth, and used to remove any roughness from the iron, are the requirements of the ironing-table.

Once a month, while the irons are still slightly warm, wash them in warm water in which a little lard has been melted.  Never let them stand day after day on the stove, and never throw cold water on them, as it makes them very rough.

If the starch clings to the irons, put a little Bristol-brick on a board, and rub them up and down till free.  If they are too hot for use, put in a current of air a few moments; and in all cases try them on a piece of paper or cloth before putting them on a garment.  If through carelessness or accident an article is scorched, lay it in the hottest sunshine to be found.  If the fiber is not burned, this will often take the spot entirely out.

Let the ironed clothes hang in the air for at least twenty-four hours after ironing.  Unaired sheets have often brought on fatal sickness.  Examine all clothes sent up from the wash.  If the laundress is sure this inspection will take place, it is a constant spur to working in the best way, and a word of praise for good points is always a stimulus.  Mending should be done as the clothes are looked over, before putting away.  Place the sheets from each wash at the bottom of the pile, that the same ones may not be used over and over, but all come in rotation; and the same with table-linen.  If the table-cloth in use is folded carefully in the creases, and kept under a heavy piece of plank, it will retain a fresh look till soiled.  Special hints as to washing blankets and dress-materials will be given in the latter part of the book.

However carefully and neatly a house may be kept, it requires a special putting in order, known as *House-cleaning*, at least once a year.  Spring and fall are both devoted to it in New England; and, if the matter be conducted quietly, there are many advantages in the double cleaning.  In a warmer climate, where insect-life is more troublesome and the reign of flies lasts longer, two cleanings are rather a necessity.  As generally managed, they are a terror to every one, and above all to gentlemen, who resent it from beginning to end.  No wonder, if at the first onslaught all home comfort ends, and regular meals become irregular lunches, and a quiet night’s rest something sought but not found.

**Page 31**

A few simple rules govern here, and will rob the ordeal of half its terrors.

If coal or wood are to be laid in for the year’s supply, let it be done before cleaning begins, as much dust is spread through the house in such work.

Heavy carpets do not require taking up every year; once in two, or even three, being sufficient unless they are in constant use.  Take out the tacks, however, each year; fold back the carpet half a yard or so; have the floor washed with a strong suds in which borax has been dissolved,—­a tablespoonful to a pail of water; then dust black pepper along the edges, and retack the carpet.  By this means moths are kept away; and, as their favorite place is in corners and folds, this laying back enables one to search out and destroy them.

Sapolio is better than sand for scouring paint, and in all cases a little borax in the water makes such work easier.

Closets should be put in order first; all winter clothing packed in trunks, or put in bags made from several thicknesses of newspaper, printers’ ink being one of the most effectual protections against moths.  Gum-camphor is also excellent; and, if you have no camphor-wood chest or closet, a pound of the gum, sewed into little bags, will last for years.  In putting away clothing, blankets, &c., look all over, and brush and shake with the utmost care before folding, in order to get rid of any possible moth-eggs.

If matting is used, wipe it with borax-water, using a cloth wet enough to dampen but *not* wet.

Window-glass thoroughly washed can be dried and polished with old newspapers; or whiting can be used, and rubbed off with a woolen cloth.

Hard-wood furniture, black walnut, or other varieties, requires oiling lightly with boiled linseed oil, and rubbing dry with a woolen cloth; and varnished furniture, mahogany or rosewood, if kept carefully dusted, requires only an occasional rubbing with chamois-skin or thick flannel to retain its polish perfectly.  Soap should never be used on varnish of any sort.

Ingrain and other carpets, after shaking, are brightened in color by sprinkling a pound or two of salt over the surface, and sweeping carefully; and it is also useful to occasionally wipe off a carpet with borax-water, using a thick flannel, and taking care not to wet, but only dampen the carpet.  Mirrors can be cleaned with whiting.  Never scrub oil-pictures:  simply wipe with a damp cloth, and, if picture-cord is used, wipe it off to secure against moths.

It is impossible to cover the whole ground of cleaning in this chapter.  Experience is the best teacher.  Only remember that a household earthquake is not necessary, and that the whole work can be done so gradually, quietly, and systematically, that only the workers need know much about it.  The sense of purity transfused through the air and breathing from every nook and corner should be the only indication that upheaval has existed.  The best work is always in silence.

**Page 32**

**CHAPTER VII.**

THE BODY AND ITS COMPOSITION.

“The lamp of life” is a very old metaphor for the mysterious principle vitalizing nerve and muscle; but no comparison could be so apt.  The full-grown adult takes in each day, through lungs and mouth, about eight and a half pounds of dry food, water, and the air necessary for breathing purposes.  Through the pores of the skin, the lungs, kidneys, and lower intestines, there is a corresponding waste; and both supply and waste amount in a year to one and a half tons, or three thousand pounds.

The steadiness and clear shining of the flame of a lamp depend upon quality, as well as amount of the oil supplied, and, too, the texture of the wick; and so all human life and work are equally made or marred by the food which sustains life, as well as the nature of the constitution receiving that food.

Before the nature and quality of food can be considered, we must know the constituents of the body to be fed, and something of the process through which digestion and nutrition are accomplished.

I shall take for granted that you have a fairly plain idea of the stomach and its dependences.  Physiologies can always be had, and for minute details they must be referred to.  Bear in mind one or two main points:  that all food passes from the mouth to the stomach, an irregularly-shaped pouch or bag with an opening into the duodenum, and from thence into the larger intestine.  From the mouth to the end of this intestine, the whole may be called the alimentary canal; a tube of varying size and some thirty-six feet in length.  The mouth must be considered part of it, as it is in the mouth that digestion actually begins; all starchy foods depending upon the action of the saliva for genuine digestion, saliva having some strange power by which starch is converted into sugar.  Swallowed whole, or placed directly in the stomach, such food passes through the body unchanged.  Each division of the alimentary canal has its own distinct digestive juice, and I give them in the order in which they occur.

First, The saliva; secreted from the glands of the mouth:—­alkaline, glairy, adhesive.

Second, The gastric juice; secreted in the inner or third lining of the stomach,—­an acid, and powerful enough to dissolve all the fiber and albumen of flesh food.

Third, The pancreatic juice; secreted by the pancreas, which you know in animals as sweetbreads.  This juice has a peculiar influence upon fats, which remain unchanged by saliva and gastric juice; and not until dissolved by pancreatic juice, and made into what chemists call an *emulsion*, can they be absorbed into the system.

Fourth, The bile; which no physiologist as yet thoroughly understands.  We know its action, but hardly *why* it acts.  It is a necessity, however; for if by disease the supply be cut off, an animal emaciates and soon dies.

**Page 33**

Fifth, The intestinal juice; which has some properties like saliva, and is the last product of the digestive forces.

A meal, then, in its passage downward is first diluted and increased in bulk by a watery fluid which prepares all the starchy portion for absorption.  Then comes a still more profuse fluid, dissolving all the meaty part.  Then the fat is attended to by the stream of pancreatic juice, and at the same time the bile pours upon it, doing its own work in its own mysterious way; and last of all, lest any process should have been imperfect, the long canal sends out a juice having some of the properties of all.

Thus each day’s requirements call for

PINTS.

Of saliva 3-3/4  
   gastric juice 12  
   bile 3-3/4  
   pancreatic juice 1-1/2  
   intestinal juice 1/2  
                            -------  
                            21-1/2

Do not fancy this is all wasted or lost.  Very far from it:  for the whole process seems to be a second circulation, as it were; and, while the blood is moving in its wonderful passage through veins and arteries, another circulation as wonderful, an endless current going its unceasing round so long as life lasts, is also taking place.  But without food the first would become impossible; and the quality of food, and its proper digestion, mean good or bad blood as the case may be.  We must follow our mouthful of food, and see how this action takes place.

When the different juices have all done their work, the *chyme*, which is food as it passes from the stomach into the duodenum or passage to the lower stomach or bowels, becomes a milky substance called *chyle*, which moves slowly, pushed by numberless muscles along the bowel, which squeeze much of it into little glands at the back of the bowels.  These are called the mesenteric glands; and, as each one receives its portion of chyle, a wonderful thing happens.  About half of it is changed into small round bodies called corpuscles, and they float with the rest of the milky fluid through delicate pipes which take it to a sort of bag just in front of the spine.  To this bag is fastened another pipe or tube—­the thoracic duct—­which follows the line of the spine; and up this tube the small bodies travel till they come to the neck and a spot where two veins meet.  A door in one opens, and the transformation is complete.  The small bodies are raw food no more, but blood, traveling fast to where it may be purified, and begin its endless round in the best condition.  For, as you know, venous blood is still impure and dirty blood.  Before it can be really alive it must pass through the veins to the right side of the heart, flow through into the upper chamber, then through another door or valve into the lower, where it is pumped out into the lungs.  If these lungs are, as they should be, full of pure air, each corpuscle is so charged with

**Page 34**

oxygen, that the last speck of impurity is burned up, and it goes dancing and bounding on its way.  That is what health means:  perfect food made into perfect blood, and giving that sense of strength and exhilaration that we none of us know half as much about as we should.  We get it sometimes on mountain-tops in clear autumn days when the air is like wine; but God meant it to be our daily portion, and this very despised knowledge of cookery is to bring it about.  If a lung is imperfect, supplied only with foul air as among the very poor, or diseased as in consumption, food does not nourish, and you now know why.  We have found that the purest air and the purest water contain the largest proportion of oxygen; and it is this that vitalizes both food and, through food, the blood.

To nourish this body, then, demands many elements; and to study these has been the joint work of chemists and physiologists, till at last every constituent of the body is known and classified.  Many as these constituents are, they are all resolved into the simple elements, oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, and carbon, while a little sulphur, a little phosphorus, lime, chlorine, sodium, &c., are added.

FLESH and BLOOD are composed of water, fat, fibrine, albumen, gelatine, and the compounds of lime, phosphorus, soda, potash, magnesia, iron, &c.

BONE contains cartilage, gelatine, fat, and the salts of lime, magnesia, soda, &c., in combination with phosphoric and other acids.

CARTILAGE consists of chondrine, a substance somewhat like gelatine, and contains also the salts of sulphur, lime, soda, potash, phosphorus, magnesia, and iron.

BILE is made up of water, fat, resin, sugar, cholesterine, some fatty acids, and the salts of potash, iron, and soda.

THE BRAIN is made up of water, albumen, fat, phosphoric acid, osmazone, and salts.

THE LIVER unites water, fat, and albumen, with phosphoric and other acids, and lime, iron, soda, and potash.

THE LUNGS are formed of two substances:  one like gelatine; another of the nature of caseine and albumen, fibrine, cholesterine, iron, water, soda, and various fatty and organic acids.

How these varied elements are held together, even science with all its deep searchings has never told.  No man, by whatsoever combination of elements, has ever made a living plant, much less a living animal.  No better comparison has ever been given than that of Youmans, who makes a table of the analogies between the human body and the steam-engine, which I give as it stands.

**ANALOGIES OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND THE LIVING BODY.**

*The Steam Engine in Action takes*:

1.  Fuel:  coal and wood, both combustible.

2.  Water for evaporation.

3.  Air for combustion.

*And Produces*:

4.  A steady boiling heat of 212 deg. by quick combustion.

**Page 35**

5.  Smoke loaded with carbonic acid and watery vapor.

6.  Incombustible ashes.

7.  Motive force of simple alternate push and pull in the piston, which, acting through wheels, bands, and levers, does work of endless variety.

8.  A deficiency of fuel, water, or air, disturbs, then stops the motion.

*The Animal Body in Life takes*:

1.  Food:  vegetables and flesh, both combustible.

2.  Water for circulation.

3.  Air for respiration.

*And Produces*:

4.  A steady animal heat, by slow combustion, of 98 deg..

5.  Expired breath loaded with carbonic acid and watery vapor.

6.  Incombustible animal refuse.

7.  Motive force of simple alternate contraction and relaxation in the muscles, which, acting through joints, tendons, and levers, does work of endless variety.

8.  A deficiency of food, drink, or air, first disturbs, then stops the motion and the life.

Carrying out this analogy, you will at once see why a person working hard with either body or mind requires more food than the one who does but little.  The food taken into the human body can never be a simple element.  We do not feed on plain, undiluted oxygen or nitrogen; and, while the composition of the human body includes really sixteen elements in all, oxygen is the only one used in its natural state.  I give first the elements as they exist in a body weighing about one hundred and fifty-four pounds, this being the average weight of a full-grown man; and add a table, compiled from different sources, of the composition of the body as made up from these elements.  Dry as such details may seem, they are the only key to a full understanding of the body, and the laws of the body, so far as the food-supply is concerned; though you will quickly find that the day’s food means the day’s thought and work, well or ill, and that in your hands is put a power mightier than you know,—­the power to build up body, and through body the soul, into a strong and beautiful manhood and womanhood.

**ELEMENTS OF THE HUMAN BODY.**

-------------------------------------------------------  
--|------|-----|-----
| Lbs. | Oz. | Grs.
---------------------------------------------------------|--  
----|-----|-----
1. Oxygen, a gas, and supporter of combustion, | | |
weighs | 103 | 2 | 335
| | |
2. Carbon, a solid; found most nearly pure in charcoal. | | |
Carbon in the body combines with other | | |
elements to produce carbonic-acid gas, and by | | |
its burning sets heat free. Its weight is | 18 | 11 | 150
| | |
3. Hydrogen, a gas, is a part of all bone, blood, and | | |
muscle, and weighs | 4 | 14 | 0

**Page 36**

| | |
4. Nitrogen, a gas, is also part of all muscle, blood, | | |
and bone; weighing | 4 | 14 | 0
| | |
5. Phosphorus, a solid, found in brain and bones, | | |
weighs | 1 | 12 | 25
| | |
6. Sulphur, a solid, found in all parts of the body, | | |
weighs | 0 | 8 | 0
| | |
7. Chlorine, a gas, found in all parts of the body, | | |
weighs | 0 | 4 | 150
| | |
8. Fluorine, supposed to be a gas, is found with calcium | | |
in teeth and bones, and weighs | 0 | 3 | 300
| | |
9. Silicon, a solid, found united with oxygen in the | | |
hair, skin, bile, bones, blood, and saliva, weighs | 0 | 0 | 14
| | |
10. Magnesium, a metal found in union with phosphoric | | |
acid in the bones | 0 | 2 | 250
| | |
11. Potassium, a metal, the basis of potash, is found | | |
as phosphate and chloride; weighs | 0 | 3 | 340
| | |
12. Sodium, a metal, basis of soda; weighs | 0 | 3 | 217
| | |
13. Calcium, a metal, basis of lime, found chiefly in | | |
bones and teeth; weighs | 3 | 13 | 190
| | |
14. Iron, a metal essential in the coloring of the | | |
blood, and found everywhere in the body; | | |
weighs | 0 | 0 | 65
| | |
15. Manganese. } Faint traces of both these metals | | |
} | | |
16. Copper metals.} are found in brain and blood, | | |
but in too minute portions to be given by | | |
weight. | | |
|------|-----|-----
Total | 154 | 0 | 0

The second table gives the combinations of these elements; and, though a knowledge of such combinations is not as absolutely essential as the first, we still can not well dispense with it.  The same weight—­one hundred and fifty-four pounds—­is taken as the standard.

**COMPOSITION OF THE BODY.**

-------------------------------------------------------

**Page 37**

-------------------------------------------------------  
--|------|-----|-----
| Lbs. | Oz. | Grs.
---------------------------------------------------------|--  
----|-----|-----
1. Water, which is found in every part of the body, | | |
and amounts to | 109 | 0 | 0
| | |
2. Fibrine, and like substances, found in the blood, | | |
and forming the chief solid materials of the | | |
flesh | 15 | 10 | 0
| | |
3. Phosphate of lime, chiefly in bones and teeth, but | | |
in all liquids and tissues | 8 | 12 | 0
4. Fat, a mixture of three chemical compounds, | | |
and distributed all through the body | 4 | 8 | 0
| | |
5. Osseine, the organic framework of bones; boiled, | | |
gives gelatine. Weight | 4 | 7 | 350
| | |
6. Keratine, a nitrogenous substance, forming the | | |
greater part of hair, nails, and skin. Weighs | 4 | 2 | 0
| | |
7. Cartilagine resembles the osseine of bone, and is a | | |
nitrogenous substance, the chief constituent of | | |
cartilage, weighing | 1 | 8 | 0
| | |
8. Haemoglobine gives the red color to blood, and is | | |
a nitrogenous substance containing iron, and | | |
weighing | 1 | 8 | 0
| | |
9. Albumen is a soluble nitrogenous substance, | | |
found in the blood, chyle, lymph, and muscle, | | |
and weighs | 1 | 1 | 0
| | |
10. Carbonate of lime is found in the bones chiefly, | | |
and weighs | 1 | 1 | 0
| | |
11. Hephalin is found in nerves and brain, with | | |
cerebrine and other compounds | 0 | 13 | 0
| | |
12. Fluoride of calcium is found in teeth and bones, | | |
and weighs | 0 | 7 | 175
| | |
13. Phosphate of magnesia is also in teeth and bones, | | |
and weighs | 0 | 7 | 0
| | |
14. Chloride of sodium, or common salt, is found in | | |
all parts of the body, and weighs | 0 | 7 | 0
| | |
15. Cholesterine, glycogen, and inosite are compounds | | |
containing hydrogen, oxygen, and carbon, | | |
found in muscle, liver, and brain, and | | |
weighing | 0 | 3 | 0  
With this basis, to give us some understanding of
the complicated and delicate machinery with which
we must work, the question arises, what food contains
all these constituents, and what its amount and character
must be. The answer to this question will help
us to form an intelligent plan for providing a family
with the right nutrition.

**CHAPTER VIII.**

FOOD AND ITS LAWS.
  
We have found, that, in analyzing the constituents
of the body, water is the largest part; and turning
to food, whether animal or vegetable, the same fact
holds good. It forms the larger part of all the
drinks, of fruits, of succulent vegetables, eggs,
fish, cheese, the cereals, and even of fats.
  
Fat is found in butter, lard, drippings, milk, eggs,
cheese, fish, meat, the cereals, leguminous vegetables,—­such
as pease and beans,—­nuts, cocoa, and chocolate.
  
Sugar abounds in fruits and vegetables, and is found
in milk and cereals.
  
Starch, which under the action of the saliva changes
into glucose or grape-sugar, is present in vegetables
and cereals.
  
Flesh foods, called as often nitrogenous foods, from
containing so large a proportion of nitrogen, are
made up of fibrine, albumen, caseine, gelatine, and
gluten; the first four elements being present in flesh,
the latter in vegetables.
  
Salts of various forms exist in both animal and vegetable
food. In meat, fish, and potatoes are found phosphorus,
lime, and magnesia. Common salt is largely made
up of soda, but is found with potash in many vegetables.
This last element is also in meat, fish, milk, vegetables,
and fruits. Iron abounds in flesh and vegetables;
and sulphur enters into albumen, caseine, and fibrine.
  
The simplest division of food is into *flesh-formers*
and *heat-producers*; the former being as often
called nitrogenous food, or albumenoids; the latter,
heat-giving or carbonaceous foods. Much minuter
divisions could be made, but these two cover the ground
sufficiently well. For a healthy body both are
necessary, but climate and constitution will always
make a difference in the amounts required. Thus,
in a keen and long-continued winter, the most condensed
forms of carbonaceous foods will be needed; while
in summer a small portion of nitrogenous food to nourish
muscle, and a large amount of cooling fruits and vegetables,
are indicated; both of these, though more or less
carbonaceous in character, containing so much water
as to neutralize any heat-producing effects.

**Page 39**

Muscle being the first consideration in building up
a strong body, we need first to find out the values
of different foods as flesh-formers, healthy flesh
being muscle in its most perfect condition. Flesh
and fat are never to be confounded, fat being really
a species of disease,—­the overloading of
muscle and tissue with what has no rightful place there.
There should be only enough fat to round over the
muscle, but never hide its play. The table given
is the one in use in the food-gallery of the South
Kensington Museum, and includes not only the nutritive
value, but the cost also, of each article; taking
beef as the standard with which other animal foods
are to be compared, beef being the best-known of all
meats. Among vegetables, lentils really contain
most nourishment; but wheat is chosen as being much
more familiar, lentils being very little used in this
country save by the German part of the population,
and having so strong and peculiar a flavor that we
are never likely to largely adopt their use.
  
About an equal amount of nourishment is found in the
varied amounts mentioned in the table which follows:—­
  
TABLE.
Cost about
Eight ounces of lean beef (half-pound) 6 cts.
Ten ounces of dried lentils 7 cts.
Eleven ounces of pease or beans 5 cts.
Twelve ounces of cocoa-nibs 20 cts.
Fourteen ounces of tea 40 cts.
Fifteen ounces of oatmeal 5 cts.
One pound and one ounce of wheaten flour 4 cts.
One pound and one ounce of coffee 30 cts.
One pound and two ounces of rye-flour 5 cts.
One pound and three ounces of barley 5 cts.
One pound and five ounces Indian meal 5 cts.
One pound and thirteen ounces of buckwheat-flour 10 cts.
Two pounds of wheaten bread 10 cts.
Two pounds and six ounces of rice 20 cts.
Five pounds and three ounces of cabbage 10 cts.
Five pounds and three ounces of onions 15 cts.
Eight pounds and fifteen ounces of turnips 9 cts.
Ten pounds and seven ounces of potatoes 10 cts.
Fifteen pounds and ten ounces of carrots 15 cts.
  
Now, because tea, coffee, and cocoa approach so nearly
in value as nutriment to beef and lentils, we must
not be misled. Fourteen ounces of tea are equivalent
to half a pound of meat; but a repast of dry tea not
being very usual, in fact, being out of the question
altogether, it becomes plain, that the principal value
of these foods, used as we must use them, in very
small quantities, is in the warmth and comfort they
give. Also, these weights (except the bread) are
of uncooked food. Eight ounces of meat would,
if boiled or roasted, dwindle to five or six, while
the ten ounces of lentils or beans would swell to twice
the capacity of any ordinary stomach. So, ten
pounds of potatoes are required to give you the actual
benefit contained in the few ounces of meat; and only
the Irishman fresh from his native cabin can calmly
consider a meal of that magnitude, while, as to carrots,
neither Irishman nor German, nor the most determined
and enterprising American, could for a moment face
the spectacle of fifteen pounds served up for his
noonday meal.

**Page 40**

The inference is plain. Union is strength, here
as elsewhere; and the perfect meal must include as
many of these elements as will make it not too bulky,
yet borrowing flavor and substance wherever necessary.
  
As a rule, the food best adapted to climate and constitution
seems to have been instinctively decided upon by many
nations; and a study of national dishes, and their
adaptation to national needs, is curious and interesting.
The Esquimaux or Greenlander finds his most desirable
meal in a lump of raw blubber, the most condensed
form of carbonaceous food being required to preserve
life. It is not a perverted taste, but the highest
instinct; for in that cruel cold the body must furnish
the food on which the keen air draws, and the lamp
of life there has a very literal supply.
  
Take now the other extreme of temperature,—­the
East Indies, China, Africa, and part even of the West
Indies and America,—­and you find rice the
universal food. There is very little call, as
you may judge, for heat-producers, but rather for
flesh-formers; and starch and sugar both fulfill this
end, the rice being chiefly starch, which turns into
sugar under the action of the saliva. Add a little
melted butter, the East Indian *ghee*, or olive-oil
used in the West Indies instead, and we have all the
elements necessary for life under those conditions.
  
A few degrees northward, and the same rice is mingled
with bits of fish or meat, as in the Turkish *pilau*,
a dish of rice to which mutton or poultry is added.
  
The wandering Arab finds in his few dates, and handful
of parched wheat or maize, the sugar and starch holding
all the heat required, while his draught of mare’s
or camel’s milk, and his occasional *pilau*
of mutton, give him the various elements which seem
sufficient to make him the model of endurance, blitheness,
and muscular power. So the Turkish burden-bearers
who pick up a two-hundred-pound bag of coffee as one
picks up a pebble, use much the same diet, though
adding melons and cucumbers, which are eaten as we
eat apples.
  
The noticeable point in the Italian dietary is the
universal and profuse use of macaroni. Chestnuts
and Indian corn, the meal of which is made into a
dish called *polenta*, something like our mush,
are also used, but macaroni is found at every table,
noble or peasant’s. No form of wheat presents
such condensed nourishment, and it deserves larger
space on our own bills of fare than we have ever given
it.
  
In Spain we find the *olla podrida*, a dish containing,
as chief ingredient, the *garbanzo* or field-pea:
it is a rich stew, of fowls or bacon, red peppers,
and pease. Red pepper enters into most of the
dishes in torrid climates, and there is a good and
sufficient reason for this apparent mistake.
Intense and long-continued heat weakens the action
of the liver, and thus lessens the supply of bile;
and red pepper has the power of stimulating the liver,
and so assisting digestion. East Indian curries,
and the Mexican and Spanish *olla*, are therefore
founded on common-sense.

**Page 41**

In France the *pot-au-feu*, or soup-pot, simmers
in every peasant or middle-class home, and is not
to be despised even in richer ones. In this dish,
a small portion of meat is cooked so judiciously as
to flavor a large mass of vegetables and broth; and
this, served with salad and oil and bread, forms a
meal which can hardly be surpassed in its power of
making the most of every constituent offered.
In Germany soups are a national dish also; but their
extreme fondness for pork, especially raw ham and
sausage, is the source of many diseases. Sweden,
Norway, Russia,—­all the far northern countries,—­tend
more and more to the oily diet of the Esquimaux, fish
being a large part of it. There is no room for
other illustrations; but, as you learn the properties
of food, you will be able to read national dietaries,
from the Jewish down, with a new understanding of
what power food had and has in forming national peculiarities.
  
It is settled, then, that to renew our muscles which
are constantly wearing out, we must eat the food containing
the same constituents; and these we find in meat,
milk, eggs, and the entire gluten of grains, &c, as
in wheaten-grits or oatmeal.
  
Fat and heat must come to us from the starches and
sugars, in sufficient supply to “put a layer
of wadding between muscles and skin, fill out the
wrinkles, and keep one warm.” To find out
the proportion needed for one’s own individual
constitution, is the first work for all of us.
The laborer requires one thing, the growing child
another, the man or woman whose labor is purely intellectual
another; and to understand how best to meet these
needs, demands a knowledge to which most of us have
been indifferent. If there is excess or lack
of any necessary element, that excess or lack means
disease, and for such disease we are wholly responsible.
Food is not the only and the universal elixir of life;
for weak or poor blood is often an inheritance, and
comes to one tainted by family diseases, or by defects
in air or climate in general. But, even when
outward conditions are most disastrous, perfect food
has power to avert or alter their effects; and the
child who begins life burdened with scrofulous or
other diseases, and grows to a pale, weak, unwholesome
youth, and either a swift passing into the next world,
or a life here of hopeless invalidism, can, nine times
out of ten, have this course of things stopped by
scientific understanding of what foods are necessary
for such conditions.
  
I propose to take the life of one who from babyhood
up has been fed on the best food, perfectly prepared,
and to give the tables of such food for different
periods in that life, allowing only such digression
as will show the effects of an opposite course of
treatment; thus showing the relations of food to health,—­a
more necessary and vital form of knowledge than any
other that the world owns.

**CHAPTER IX.**

**Page 42**

THE RELATIONS OF FOOD TO HEALTH.
  
We begin, then, with a typical baby, born of civilized
parents, and living in the midst of the best civilization
to be had. Savage or even partially civilized
life could never furnish the type we desire. It
is true, as we have seen, that natural laws, so deeply
planted that they have become instincts, have given
to many wild nations a dietary meeting their absolute
needs; but only civilization can find the key to these
modes, and make past experience pay tribute to present
knowledge. We do not want an Indian baby, bound
and swathed like a little mummy, hanging from the pole
of a wigwam, placidly sucking a fish’s tail,
or a bone of boiled dog; nor an Esquimaux baby, with
its strip of blubber; nor the Hottentot, with its
rope of jerked beef; nor the South-sea Islander, with
its half-cocoanut. Nor will we admit the average
Irish baby, among the laboring classes in both city
and country, brought to the table at three months old
to swallow its portion of coffee or tea; nor the small
German, whom at six months I have seen swallowing
its little mug of lager as philosophically as its
serious-faced father. That these babies have fevers
and rashes, and a host of diseases peculiar to that
age, is a matter of course; and equally a matter of
course that the round-eyed mother wonders where it
got its dreadful disposition, but scorns the thought
that lager or coffee can be irritants, or that the
baby stomach requires but one food, and that one the
universal food of all young animal life,—­milk.
  
Take, then, our typical baby, lying fresh and sweet
in the well aired and lighted room we suppose to be
his birthright. The bones are still soft, the
tender flesh and skin with little or no power of resistance.
Muscles, nerves, all the wonderful tissues, are in
process of formation; and in the strange growth and
development of this most helpless yet most precious
of all God’s creations, there are certain elements
which must be had,—­phosphates to harden
the delicate bones; nitrogen for flesh, which is only
developed muscle; carbon,—­or sugar and fat,
which represent carbon,—­for the whole wonderful
course of respiration and circulation. Water,
too, must be in abundance to fill the tiny stomach,
which in the beginning can hold but a spoonful; and
to float the blood-corpuscles through the winding
channels whose mysteries, even now, no man has fully
penetrated. Caseine, which is the solid, nourishing,
cheesy part of milk, and abounds in nitrogen, is also
needed; and all the salts and alkalies that we have
found to be necessary in forming perfect blood.
Let us see if milk will meet these wants.

**COMPOSITION OF COW’S MILK.**

(*Supposed to contain 1,000 parts.*)
  
Water 870.2  
Caseine 44.8  
Butter 31.3  
Sugar 47.7  
 ------ *Carried forward* 994.0

**Page 43**

*Brought forward* 994.0
  
Soda }  
Chloride of sodium and potassium}  
Phosphate of soda and potassa }  
Phosphate of lime } 6.0  
Magnesia }  
Iron }  
Alkaline carbonates }  
 -------  
 1,000.0
  
Mother’s milk being nearly the same, having
only a larger proportion of water, will for the first
year of our baby’s life meet every demand the
system can make. Even the first teeth are no sign,
as ignorant mothers believe, that the stomach calls
for stronger food. They are known, with reason,
as milk-teeth, and the grinders delay their appearance
for months afterward. A little oatmeal, bread
and milk, and various porridges, come in here, that
the bones may harden more rapidly; but that is all.
The baby is in constant motion; and eyes and ears
are taking in the mysteries of the new life, and busy
hands testing properties, and little feet walking
into mischief, all day. This is hardly the place
to dwell upon the amount of knowledge acquired from
birth to five years of age; yet when you consider
how the mind is reaching in every direction, appropriating,
investigating, drawing conclusions which are the foundation
of all our after-knowledge, you will see that the
brain is working with an intensity never afterwards
equaled; and, as brain-work means actual destruction
of brain-fiber, how vital it is that food should be
furnished in the right ratio, and made up of the right
elements!
  
With the coming of the grinders, and the call of the
muscles and tissues for stronger food, begins the
necessity for a more varied dietary. Our baby
now, from two and a half to seven years of age, will
require daily:—­
  
Bread, not less than 12 ounces.   
Butter 1 ounce.   
Milk 1/2 pint.   
Meat 2 ounces.   
Vegetables 6 ounces.   
Pudding or gruel 6 ounces.
  
This table is made from the dietaries of various children’s
hospitals, where long experiment has settled the quantities
and qualities necessary to health, or, as in these
cases, recovery from sickness, at which time the appetite
is always keener.
  
In many cases physicians who have studied the laws
of food, and kept pace with modern experiments in
dietetics, strike out meat altogether till the child
is seven or eight years old, and allow it but once
daily after this time, and in very limited amount.
Sir Henry Thompson, one of the most distinguished
of English physicians, and a man noted for his popularity
as diner out and giver of dinners, writes strenuously
against the prevailing excessive use of meat, and
especially protests against its over use for children;
and his opinion is shared by most thoughtful medical
men. The nitrogenous vegetables advantageously
take its place; and cheese, as prepared after the
formulas given in Mattieu Williams’s “Chemistry
of Cookery,” is a food the value of which we
are but just beginning to appreciate.

**Page 44**

As to quantity, with the healthy child, playing at
will, there need be very little restraint. Few
children will eat too much of perfectly simple food,
such as this table includes. Let cake or pastry
or sweetmeats enter in, and of course, as long as
the thing tastes good, the child will beg for more.
English children are confined to this simple diet;
and though of course a less exacting climate has much
to do with the greater healthfulness of the English
than the American people, the plain but hearty and
regular diet of childhood has far more.
  
Our young American of seven, at a hotel breakfast,
would call for coffee and ham and eggs and sausages
and hot cakes. His English cousin would have
no liberty to call for anything. In fact, it is
very doubtful if he would be brought to table at all;
and if there, bread and milk or oatmeal and milk would
form his meal.
  
By this time I do not doubt our baby has your heartiest
pity, and you are saying, “What! no snacks?
no cooky nor cake nor candy? no running to aunt or
grandmother or tender-hearted cook for goodies?
If that must be so, half the pleasure of childhood
is lost.”
  
Perhaps; but suppose that with that pleasure some
other things are also lost. Suppose our baby
to have begun life with a nervous, irritable, sensitive
organization, keenly alive to pain, and this hard regimen
to have covered these nerves with firm flesh, and
filled the veins with clean, healthy blood. Suppose
headache is unknown, and loss of appetite, and a bad
taste in the mouth, and all the evils we know so well;
and that work and play are easy, and food of the simplest
eaten with solid satisfaction. The child would
choose the pleasant taste, and let health go, naturally;
for a child has small reason, and life must be ordered
for it. But if the mother or father has no sense
or understanding of the laws of food, it is useless
to hope for the wholesome results that under the diet
of our baby are sure to follow.
  
By seven some going to school has begun; and from
this time on the diet, while of the same general character,
may vary more from day to day. Habits of life
are fixed during this time; and even if parents dislike
certain articles of food themselves, it is well to
give no sign, but as far as possible, accustom the
child to eat any wholesome food. We are a wandering
people, and sooner or later are very likely to have
circumnavigated the globe, at least in part.
Our baby must have no antipathies, but every good
thing given by Nature shall at least be tolerated.
“I never eat this,” or “I never
eat that,” is a formula that no educated person
has a right to use save when some food actually hurtful
or to which he has a natural repulsion is presented
to him. Certain articles of diet are often strangely
and unaccountably harmful to some. Oysters are
an almost deadly poison to certain constitutions;
milk to others. Cheese has produced the same
effect, and even strawberries; yet all these are luxuries
to the ordinary stomach.

**Page 45**

Usually the thing to guard against most carefully
is gluttony, so far as boys are concerned. With
girls the tendency often is to eat far too little.
A false delicacy, a feeling that paleness and fragility
are beautiful and feminine, inclines the young girl
often to eat less than she desires; and the stomach
accustoms itself to the insufficient supply, till
the reception of a reasonable meal is an impossibility.
Or if they eat improper food (hot breads and much
fat and sweets), the same result follows. Digestion,
or rather assimilation, is impossible; and pasty face
and lusterless eyes become the rule. A greedy
woman is the exception; and yet all schoolgirls know
the temptation to over-eating produced by a box of
goodies from home, or the stronger temptation, after
a school-term has ended, to ravage all cake-boxes
and preserve-jars. Then comes the pill or powder,
and the habit of going to them for a relief which if
no excess had been committed, would have been unnecessary.
Patent medicines are the natural sequence of unwholesome
food, and both are outrages on common-sense.
  
We will take it for granted, then, that our baby has
come to boyhood and youth in blissful ignorance of
their names or natures. But as we are not in
the least certain what personal tastes he may have
developed, or what form his life-work is to take,—­whether
professional or mercantile or artisan in one of the
many trades,—­we can now only give the regimen
best adapted for each.
  
Supposing his tastes to be scholarly, and a college
and professional career to be chosen, the time has
come for slight changes in the system of diet,—­very
slight, however. It has become a popular saying
among thinkers upon these questions, “Without
phosphorus, no thinking;” and like all arbitrary
utterances it has done more harm than good. The
amount of phosphorus passing through the system bears
no relation whatever to the intensity of thought.
“A captive lion,” to quote from Dr. Chambers,
one of the most distinguished living authorities on
diet, “a leopard, or hare, which can have wonderfully
little to think about, assimilates and parts with
a greater quantity of phosphorus than a professor of
chemistry working hard in his laboratory; while a
beaver, who always seems to be contriving something,
excretes so little phosphorus that chemical analysis
cannot detect it.”
  
Phosphatic salts are demanded, but so are other salts,
fat, and water; and the dietaries that order students
to live upon fish, eggs, and oysters, because they
are rich in phosphorus, without which the brain starves,
err just so far as they make this the sole reason,—­the
real reason being that these articles are all easily
digested, and that the student, leading an inactive
muscular life, does not require the heavy, hearty
food of the laborer.

**Page 46**

The most perfect regimen for the intellectual life
is precisely what would be advised for the growing
boy: frequent *small* supplies of easily-digested
food, that the stomach may never be overloaded, or
the brain clouded by the fumes of half-assimilated
food. If our boy trains for a foot-race, rows
with the college crew, or goes in for base-ball, his
power as a brain-worker at once diminishes. Strong
muscular action and development hinder continuous
mental work; and the literary life, as a rule, allows
no extremes, demanding only mild exercise and temperance
as its foundation-stones. But our boy can well
afford to develop his muscular system so perfectly
that his mild exercise would seem to the untrained
man tolerably heavy work.
  
The rower in a college crew requires six weeks of
training before his muscular power and endurance have
reached their height. Every particle of superfluous
fat must be removed, for fat is not strength, but weakness.
There is a vast difference between the plumpness of
good muscular development and the flabby, heavy overloading
of these muscles with rolls of fat. The chest
must be enlarged, that the lungs may have full play,
and be capable of long-continued, extra draughts upon
them; and special diet and special exercise alone
can accomplish these ends. All fat-producing
foods are struck out, sugar and all starchy foods coming
under this head, as well as all puddings, pies, cakes,
and sweets in general. Our boy, after a short
run, would breakfast on lean, under-done beef or mutton,
dry toast, or the crust of bread, and tea without
milk or sugar; would dine on meat and a little bread
and claret, and sup on more meat and toast, with cresses
or some acid fruit, having rowed twice over the course
in the afternoon, steadily increasing the speed, and
following it by a bath and rub. At least nine
hours sleep must be had; and with this diet, at the
end of the training-time the muscles are hard and
firm, the skin wonderfully pure and clear, and the
capacity for long, steady breathing under exertion,
almost unlimited. No better laws for the reduction
of excessive fat can be laid down for any one.
  
Under such a course, severe mental exertion is impossible;
and the return to it requires to be gradual.
But light exercise with dumb-bells, &c., fresh air,
walking, and good food are the conditions of all sound
mental work, whether done by man or woman.
  
For the clerk or bookkeeper closely confined to desk
or counter, much the same regimen is needed, with
brisk exercise at the beginning and end of the day,—­at
least always walking rather than riding to and from
the office or store; while in all the trades where
hard labor is necessary, heartier food must be the
rule. And for all professions or trades, the
summing-up is the same: suitable food, fresh air,
sunlight, and perfect cleanliness,—­the
following of these laws insuring the perfect use of
every power to the very end.

**Page 47**

As old age advances, the food-demand lessens naturally.
Nourishing food is still necessary, but taken in much
smaller quantities and more often, in order that the
waning powers of the stomach may not be overtaxed.
Living on such principles, work can go on till the
time for work is over, and the long sleep comes as
quietly as to a tired child. Simple common-sense
and self-control will free one once for all from the
fear, too often hanging over middle life, of a paralytic
and helpless invalidism, or the long train of apoplectic
symptoms often the portion even of middle life.
  
I omit detail as to the character and effects of tea,
coffee, alcohol, &c, such details coming in the chapters
on the chemistry of food.

**CHAPTER X.**

THE CHEMISTRY OF ANIMAL FOOD.
  
Animal food has a wider range than is usually included
under that head. The vegetarian who announces
that no animal food is allowed upon his table offers
a meal in which one finds milk, eggs, butter, and cheese,—­all
forms of animal food, and all strongly nourishing.
A genuine vegetarian, if consistent, would be forced
to reject all of these; and it has already been attempted
in several large water-cures by enthusiasts who have
laid aside their common-sense, and resigned with it
some of the most essential forces for life and work.
Meat may often be entirely renounced, or eaten only
at rare intervals, with great advantage to health and
working power, but the dietary for the varied nourishment
which seems demanded must include butter, cheese,
eggs, and milk.
  
Meats will be regarded as essential by the majority,
and naturally they come first in considering food;
and beef is taken as the standard, being identical
in composition with the structures of the human body.
  
BEEF, if properly fed, is in perfection at seven years
old. It should then be a light red on the cut
surface, a darker red near the bone, and slightly
marbled with fat. Beef contains, in a hundred
parts, nearly twenty of nitrogen, seventy-two of water,
four of fat, and the remainder in salts of various
descriptions. The poorer the quality of the beef,
the more it will waste in cooking; and its appearance
before cooking is also very different from that of
the first quality, which, though looking moist, leaves
no stain upon the hand. In poor beef, the watery
part seems to separate from the rest, which lies in
a pool of serous bloody fluid. The gravy from
such beef is pale and poor in flavor; while the fat,
which in healthy beef is firm and of a delicate yellow,
in the inferior quality is dark yellow and of rank
smell and taste. Beef is firmer in texture and
more satisfying to the stomach than any other form
of meat, and is usually considered more strengthening.
  
MUTTON is a trifle more digestible, however.
A healthy person would not notice this, the digestive
power in health being more than is necessary for the
ordinary meal; but the dyspeptic will soon find that
mutton gives his stomach less work. Its composition
is very nearly the same as that of beef; and both
when cooked, either by roasting or boiling, lose about
a third of their substance, and come to us with twenty-seven
parts of nitrogen, fifteen of fat, fifty-four of water,
and three of salty matters.

**Page 48**

Mountain sheep and cattle have the finest-flavored
meat, and are also richest in nitrogenous matter.
The mountain mutton of Virginia and North Carolina
is as famous as the English Southdown; but proper feeding
anywhere will make a new thing of the ordinary beef
and mutton. When our cattle are treated with
decent humanity,—­not driven days with scant
food and water, and then packed into cars with no
food and no water, and driven at last to slaughter
feverish and gasping in anguish that we have no right
to permit for one moment,—­we may expect
tender, wholesome, well-flavored meat. It is
astonishing that under present conditions it can be
as good as it is.
  
In well-fed animals, the fat forms about a third of
the weight, the largest part being in the loin.
In mutton, one-half is fat; in pork, three-quarters;
while poultry and game have very little.
  
The amount of bone varies very greatly. The loin
and upper part of the leg have least; nearly half
the entire weight being in the shin, and a tenth in
the carcass. In the best mutton and pork, the
bones are smaller, and fat much greater in proportion
to size.
  
VEAL and LAMB, like all young meats, are much less
digestible than beef or mutton. Both should have
very white, clear fat; and if that about the kidneys
is red or discolored, the meat should be rejected.
Veal has but sixteen parts of nitrogenous matter to
sixty-three of water, and the bones contain much more
gelatine than is found in older animals. But in
all bones much useful carbon and nitrogen is found;
three pounds of bone yielding as much carbon, and
six pounds as much nitrogen, as one pound of meat.
Carefully boiled, this nutriment can all be extracted,
and flavored with vegetables, form the basis of an
endless variety of soups.
  
PORK is of all meats the most difficult to digest,
containing as it does so large a proportion of fat.
In a hundred parts of the meat, only nine of nitrogen
are found, fat being forty-eight and water thirty-nine,
with but two of salty matters. Bacon properly
cured is much more digestible than pork, the smoke
giving it certain qualities not existing in uncured
pork. No food has yet been found which can take
its place for army and navy use or in pioneering.
Beef when salted or smoked loses much of its virtue,
and eight ounces of fat pork will give nearly three
times as much carbon or heat-food as the same amount
of beef; but its use is chiefly for the laborer, and
it should have only occasional place in the dietary
of sedentary persons.
  
The pig is liable to many most unpleasant diseases,
measles and trichina spiralis being the most fatal
to the eaters of meat thus affected; but the last—­a
small animalcule of deadly effect if taken alive into
the human stomach, as is done in eating raw ham or
sausage—­becomes harmless if the same meat
is long and thoroughly boiled. Never be tempted
into eating raw ham or sausage; and in using pork
in any form, try to have some knowledge of the pig.
A clean, well-fed pig in a well-kept stye is a wonderfully
different object from the hideous beast grunting its
way in many a Southern or Western town, feeding on
offal and sewage, and rolling in filth. Such
meat is unfit for human consumption, and the eating
of it insures disease.

**Page 49**

We come now to another form of meat, that of edible
ENTRAILS. This includes *Tripe*, *Haslet*,
or lights, &c. More nitrogen is found here than
in any other portion of the meat. The cheap and
abundant supply in this country has made us, as a
people, reject all but the liver. In the country,
the sweetbreads or pancreas are often thrown away,
and tripe also. The European peasant has learned
to utilize every scrap; and while such use should
not be too strongly urged, it is certain that this
meat is far better than *no* meat. Fully
one-third of the animals’ weight comes under
this head,—­that is, feet, tail, head, and
tongue, lungs, liver, spleen, omentum, pancreas, and
heart, together with the intestines. The rich
man is hardly likely to choose much of this food, the
tongue and sweetbreads being the only dainty bits;
but there are wholesome and savory dishes to be made
from every part, and the knowledge of their preparation
may be of greatest value to a poorer neighbor.
Both ox-tails and head make excellent soup. Tripe,
the inner lining of the stomach, is, if properly prepared,
not only appetizing but pleasant to the eye. Calves’
feet make good jelly; and pigs’ feet, ears,
and head are soused or made into scrapple. Blood-puddings
are much eaten by Germans, but we are not likely to
adopt their use. Fresh blood has, however, been
found of wonderful effect for consumptive patients;
and there are certain slaughter-houses in our large
cities where every day pale invalids are to be found
waiting for the goblet of almost living food from
the veins of the still warm animal. Horrible
as it seems, the taste for it is soon acquired; and
certainly the good results warrant at least the effort
to acquire it.
  
VENISON comes next in the order of meats, but is more
like game than any ordinary butchers’ meat.
It is lean, dark in color, and savory, and if well
cooked, very digestible.
  
POULTRY are of more importance to us than game, and
the flesh, containing less nitrogen, is not so stimulating
as beef or mutton. Old fowls are often tough
and indigestible, and have often, also, a rank flavor
like a close hen-house, produced by the absorption
into the flesh of the oil intended by nature to lubricate
the feathers.
  
GAME contains even less fat than poultry, and is considered
more strengthening. The flesh of rabbits and
hares is more like poultry or game than meat, but
is too close in fiber to be as digestible. Pigeons
and many other birds come under none of the heads
given. As a rule, flesh is tender in proportion
to the smallness of the animal, and many varieties
are eaten for the description of which we have no room
here.

**Page 50**

FISH forms the only animal food for a large part of
the world. It does not possess the satisfying
or stimulating properties belonging to flesh, yet
the inhabitants of fishing-towns are shown to be unusually
strong and healthy. The flesh of some fish is
white, and of others red; the red holding much more
oil, and being therefore less digestible. In *Salmon*,
the most nutritious of all fishes, there are, in a
hundred parts, sixteen of nitrogen, six of fat, nearly
two of saline matter, and seventy-seven of water.
*Eels* contain thirteen parts of fat. *Codfish*,
the best-known of all the white fish, vary greatly,
according to the time of year in which they are taken,
being much more digestible in season than out (i.e.,
from October to May). *Mackerel* and *Herring*
both abound in oil, the latter especially, giving
not only relish to the Irishman’s potato, but
the carbon he needs as heat-food. *Shell-fish*
are far less digestible, the *Oyster* being the
only exception. The nitrogenous matter in oysters
is fourteen parts, of fatty matter one and a half,
of saline matter two, and of water eighty. At
the time of spawning—­from May to September—­they
lose their good condition, and become unwholesome.
*Lobsters* rank next in importance, and are more
delicate and finer-flavored than *Crabs*.
Both are, however, very difficult of digestion, and
should only be used occasionally. The many forms
of pickled and smoked fish are convenient, but always
less wholesome than fresh.
  
MILK comes next, and has already been considered in
a previous chapter. It is sometimes found to
disagree with the stomach, but usually because looked
upon as drink and not as real food, the usual supply
of which is taken, forgetful of the fact that a glass
or two of milk contains as much nourishment as two-thirds
of the average meal. The nitrogenous matter in
milk is known as caseine, and it is this which principally
forms cheese.
  
CHEESE is commonly considered only a relish, but is
in reality one of the most condensed forms of nitrogenous
food; and a growing knowledge of its value has at
last induced the Army Department to add it to the army
ration list. Mattieu Williams, after giving the
chemical formulas of caseine and the other elements
of cheese, writes; “I have good and sufficient
reasons for thus specifying the properties of this
constituent of food. I regard it as the most
important of all that I have to describe in connection
with my subject,—­The Science of Cookery.
It contains, as I shall presently show, more nutritious
material than any other food that is ordinarily obtainable,
and its cookery is singularly neglected,—­practically
an unknown art, especially in this country. We
commonly eat it raw, although in its raw state it
is peculiarly indigestible, and in the only cooked
form familiarly known among us here, that of Welsh
rabbit or rare-bit, it is too often rendered still
more indigestible, though this need not be the case.

**Page 51**

Cream-cheese is the richest form, but keeps less well
than that of milk. Stilton, the finest English
brand, is made partly of cream, partly of milk, and
so with various other foreign brands, Gruyere, &c.
Parmesan is delicately flavored with fine herbs, and
retains this flavor almost unaltered by age.
Our American cheeses now rank with the best foreign
ones, and will grow more and more in favor as their
value is understood, this being their strongly nitrogenous
character. A cheese of twenty pounds weight contains
as much food as a sheep weighing sixty pounds, as
it hangs in the butcher’s shop. In Dutch
and factory cheeses, where the curd has been precipitated
by hydrochloric acid, the food value is less than
where rennet is used; but even in this case, it is
far beyond meat in actual nutritive power.”
  
BUTTER is a purely carbonaceous or heat-giving food,
being the fatty part of the milk, which rises in cream.
It is mentioned in the very earliest history, and
the craving for it seems to be universal. Abroad
it is eaten without salt; but to keep it well, salt
is a necessity, and its absence soon allows the development
of a rank and unpleasant odor. In other words,
butter without it becomes rancid; and if any particle
of whey is allowed to remain in it, the same effect
takes place.
  
Perfect butter is golden in color, waxy in consistency,
and with a sweetness of odor quite indescribable,
yet unmistakable to the trained judge of butter.
It possesses the property of absorption of odors in
a curious degree; and if shut in a tight closet or
a refrigerator with fish, meat, or vegetables of rank
or even pronounced smell, exchanges its own delicate
aroma for theirs, and reaches us bereft once for all
of what is the real charm of perfect butter.
For this reason absolute cleanliness and daintiness
of vessels containing milk or cream, or used in any
way in the manufacture of butter, is one of the first
laws of the dairy.
 *Ghee*, the East-Indian form of butter, is simply
fresh butter clarified by melting, and is used as
a dressing for the meal of rice. Butter, though
counted as a pure fat, is in reality made up of at
least six fatty principles, there being sixty-eight
per cent of margarine and thirty per cent of oleine,
the remainder being volatile compounds of fatty acids.
In the best specimens of butter there is a slight
amount of caseine, not over five per cent at most,
though in poor there is much more. It is the only
fat which may be constantly eaten without harm to the
stomach, though if not perfectly good it becomes an
irritant.
  
The *Drippings* of roasted meat, more especially
of beef, rank next in value; and *Lard* comes
last on the list, its excessive use being a serious
evil. Eaten constantly, as in pastry or the New-England
doughnut, it is not only indigestible, but becomes
the source of forms of scrofulous disease. It
is often a convenient substitute for butter, but if
it must be used, would better be in connection with
the harmless fat.

**Page 52**

Eggs come last; and as a young animal is developed
from them, it follows that they contain all that is
necessary for animal life, though in the case of the
chicken the shell also is used, all the earthy matter
being absorbed. In a hundred parts are found
fourteen of nitrogen, ten and a half of fatty matter,
one and a half of saline matter, and seventy-four of
water. Of this water the largest part is contained
in the white, which is almost pure albumen, each particle
of albumen being enclosed in very thin-walled cells;
it is the breaking of these cells and the admission
of air that enables one to beat the white of egg to
a stiff froth. The fat is accumulated in the
yolk, often amounting to thirty per cent. Raw
and lightly-boiled eggs are easy of digestion, but
hard-boiled ones decidedly not so. An egg loses
its freshness within a day or so. The shell is
porous; and the always-feeding and destroying oxygen
of the air quickly gains admission, causing a gradual
decomposition. To preserve them, they must be
coated with lard or gum, or packed in either salt or
oats, points down. In this way they keep good
a long time, and while hardly desirable to eat as
boiled eggs, answer for many purposes in cooking.

**CHAPTER XI.**

THE CHEMISTRY OF VEGETABLE FOOD.
  
We come now to the vegetable kingdom, the principal
points that we are to consider arranging themselves
somewhat as follows:—­
  
Farinaceous seeds,  
Oleaginous seeds,  
Leguminous seeds,  
Tubers and roots,  
Herbaceous articles,  
Fruits,  
Saccharine and farinaceous preparations.
  
Under the first head, that of farinaceous seeds, are
included wheat, rye, oats, Indian corn, rice, and
a variety of less-known grains, all possessing in
greater or less degree the same constituents.
It will be impossible to more than touch upon many
of them; and wheat must stand as the representative,
being the best-known and most widely used of all grains.
Each one is made up of nitrogenous compounds, gluten,
albumen, caseine, and fibrine, gluten being the most
valuable. Starch, dextrine, sugar, and cellulose
are also found; fatty matter, which gives the characteristic
odor of grain; mineral substances, as phosphates of
lime and magnesia, salts of potash and soda, and silica,
which we shall shortly mention again.
 *Hard Wheat*, or that grown in hot climates and
on fertile soil, has much more nitrogen than that
of colder countries. In hard wheat, in a hundred
parts, twenty-two will be of nitrogen, fifty-nine starch,
ten dextrine, &c, four cellulose, two and a half of
fatty matter, and three of mineral, thus giving many
of the constituents found in animal food.

**Page 53**

This wheat is taken as bread, white or brown, biscuits,
crackers, various preparations of the grain whether
whole or crushed, and among the Italians as *macaroni*,
the most condensed form of cereal food. The best
macaroni is made from the red wheat grown along the
Mediterranean Sea, a hot summer and warm climate producing
a grain, rich, as already mentioned, in nitrogen,
and with a smaller proportion of water than farther
north. The intense though short summer of our
own far North-west seems to bring somewhat the same
result, but the outer husk is harder. This husk
was for years considered a necessity in all really
nutritious bread; and a generation of vegetarians
taking their name from Dr. Graham, and known as Grahamites,
conceived the idea of living upon the wheaten flour
in which husk and kernel were ground together.
Now, to stomachs and livers brought to great grief
by persistent pie and doughnuts and some other New-England
wickednesses, these husks did a certain office of stimulation,
stirring up jaded digestions, and really seeming to
arrest or modify long-standing dyspepsia. But
they did not know what we do, that this outer husk
is a layer of pure silica, one of the hardest of known
minerals. Boil it six weeks, and it comes out
unchanged. Boil it six years, or six centuries,
and the result would be the same. You can not
stew a grindstone or bring granite to porridge, and
the wheat-husk is equally obstinate. So long as
enthusiasts ate husk and kernel ground together, little
harm was done. But when a more progressive soul
declared that in bran alone the true nutriment lay,
and a host of would-be healthier people proceeded to
eat bran and preach bran, there came a time when eating
and preaching both stopped, from sheer want of strength
to go on. The enthusiasts were literally starving
themselves to death—­for starvation is by
no means mere deprivation of food: on the contrary,
a man may eat heartily to the day of his death, and
feel no inconvenience, so far as any protest of the
stomach is concerned, yet the verdict of the wise
physician would be, “Died of starvation.”
If the food was unsuitable, and could not be assimilated,
this was inevitable. Blood, muscle, nerve—­each
must have its fitting food; and thus it is easy to
see why knowledge is the first condition of healthful
living. The moral is: Never rashly experiment
in diet till sure what you are about, and, if you
can not for yourselves find out the nature of your
projected food, call upon some one who can.
  
Where wheat is ground whole, it includes six and a
half parts of heat-producers to one of flesh-formers.
The amount of starch varies greatly. Two processes
of making flour are now in use,—­one the
old, or St. Louis process; the other, the “new
process,” giving Haxall flour. In the former,
grindstones were used, which often reached so great
a degree of heat as to injure the flour; and repeated
siftings gave the various grades. In the new,
the outer husk is rejected, and a system of knives

**Page 54**

is used, which chop the grain to powder, and it is
claimed do not heat it. The product is more starchy,
and for this reason less desirable. We eat far
too much heat-producing food, and any thing which gives
us the gluten of the grain is more wholesome, and
thus “seconds” is really a more nutritious
flour than the finer grades. Try for yourselves
a small experiment, and you will learn the nature
of flour better than in pages of description.
  
Take a little flour; wet it with cold water enough
to form a dough. Place it on a sieve, and, while
working it with one hand, pour a steady stream of
water over it with another. Shortly you will find
a grayish, tough, elastic lump before you, while in
the pan below, when the water is carefully poured
off, will be pure wheat-starch, the water itself containing
all the sugar, dextrine or gum, and mineral matter.
This toughness and elasticity of gluten is an important
quality; for in bread-making, were it not for the
gluten, the carbonic-acid gas formed by the action
of yeast on dough would all escape. But, though
it works its way out vigorously enough to swell up
each cell, the gluten binds it fast, and enables us
to have a panful of light “sponge,” where
a few hours before was only a third of a pan.
  
Starch, as you have seen, will not dissolve in the
cold water. Dry it, after the water is poured
on, and minute grains remain. Look at these grains
under a microscope, and each one is cased in a thick
skin, which cold water can not dissolve. In boiling
water, the skins crack, and the inside swells and
becomes gummy. Long boiling is thus an essential
for all starchy foods.
  
Bread proper is simply flour, water, and salt, mixed
to a firm dough and baked. Such bread as this,
Abram gave to his angelic guests, and at this day
the Bedouin Arab bakes it on his heated stone.
But bread, as we understand it, is always lightened
by the addition of yeast or some form of baking-powder,
yeast making the most wholesome as well as most palatable
bread. Carbonic-acid gas is the active agent required;
and yeast so acts upon the little starch-granules,
which the microscope shows as forming the finest flour,
that this gas is formed and evenly distributed through
the whole dough. The process is slow, and in the
action some of the natural sweetness of the flour
is lost. In what is known as aerated bread, the
gas made was forced directly into the dough, by means
of a machine invented for the purpose; and a very
scientific and very good bread it is. But it
demands an apparatus not to be had save at great expense,
and the older fashions give a sufficiently sweet and
desirable bread.
 *Rye* and *Indian Corn* form the next best-known
varieties of flour in bread-making; but barley and
oats are also used, and beans, pease, rice, chestnuts,
in short, any farinaceous seed, or legume rich in starch,
can fill the office.

**Page 55**

*Oatmeal* may take rank as one of the best and
most digestible forms of farinaceous food. Some
twenty-eight per cent of the grain is husk, seventy-two
being kernel; and this kernel forms a meal containing
twelve parts of nitrogenous matter, sixty-three of
carbo-hydrates, five and a half of fatty matter, three
of saline, and fifteen of water. So little gluten
is found, that the flour of oats can not be made into
loaves of bread; although, mixed and baked as thin
cakes, it forms a large part of the Scotchman’s
food. It requires thorough cooking, and is then
slightly laxative and very easily digested.
 *Buckwheat* is very rich in nitrogenous substances,
and as we eat it, in the form of cakes with butter
and sirup, so heating a food, as to be only suitable
for hard workers in cold weather.
  
Indian corn has also a very small proportion of gluten,
and thus makes a bread which crumbles too readily.
But it is the favorite form of bread, not only for
South and West in our own country, but in Spanish America,
Southern Europe, Germany, and Ireland. It contains
a larger amount of fatty matter than any other grain,
this making it a necessity in fattening animals.
In a hundred parts are eleven of nitrogen, sixty-five
of carbo-hydrates, eight of fatty matter, one and
a half of saline, and fourteen of water. The
large amount of fatty matter makes it difficult to
keep much meal on hand, as it grows rancid and breeds
worms; and it is best that it should be ground in
small quantities as required.
 *Rice* abounds in starch. In a hundred parts
are found seven and a half of nitrogen, eighty-eight
of starch, one of dextrine, eight-tenths of fatty
matter, one of cellulose, and nine-tenths of mineral
matter. Taken alone it can not be called a nutritive
food; but eaten with butter or milk and eggs, or as
by the East Indians in curry, it holds an important
place.
  
We come now to OLEAGINOUS SEEDS; nuts, the cocoanut,
almonds, &c, coming under this head. While they
are rich in oil, this very fact makes them indigestible,
and they should be eaten sparingly.
 *Olive-oil* must find mention here. No fat
of either the animal or vegetable kingdom surpasses
this in delicacy and purity. Palm-oil fills its
place with the Asiatics in part; but the olive has
no peer in this respect, and we lose greatly in our
general distaste for this form of food. The liking
for it should be encouraged as decidedly as the liking
for butter. It is less heating, more soothing
to the tissues, and from childhood to old age its
liberal use prevents many forms of disease, as well
as equalizes digestion in general.

**Page 56**

LEGUMINOUS SEEDS are of more importance, embracing
as they do the whole tribe of beans, pease, and lentils.
Twice as much nitrogen is found in beans as in wheat;
and they rank so near to animal food, that by the
addition of a little fat they practically can take
its place. Bacon and beans have thus been associated
for centuries, and New England owes to Assyria the
model for the present Boston bean-pot. In the
best table-bean, either Lima or the butter-bean, will
be found in a hundred parts, thirty of nitrogen, fifty-six
of starch, one and a half of cellulose, two of fatty
matter, three and a half of saline, and eight and a
half of water. The proportion of nitrogen is
less in pease, but about the same in lentils.
The chestnut also comes under this head, and is largely
eaten in Spain and Italy, either boiled, or dried
and ground into flour.
  
TUBERS and ROOTS follow, and of these the *Potato*
leads the van. Low as you may have noticed their
standing on the food-table to be, they are the most
economical and valuable of foods, combining as well
with others, and as little cloying to the palate,
as bread itself. Each pound of potatoes contains
seven hundred and seventy grains of carbon, and twenty-four
grains of nitrogen; each pound of wheat-flour, two
thousand grains of carbon, and one hundred and twenty
of nitrogen. But the average cost of the pound
of potatoes is but one cent; that of the pound of wheat,
four. It is obtainable at all seasons, and thus
invaluable as a permanent store, though best in the
winter. Spring, the germinating season, diminishes
its nutritive value. New potatoes are less nutritious
than older ones, and in cooking, if slightly underdone,
are said to satisfy the appetite better; this being
the reason why the laboring classes prefer them, as
they say, “with a bone in them.”
  
In a hundred parts are found but two of nitrogen,
eighteen of starch, three of sugar, two-tenths of
fat, seven-tenths of saline matter, and seventy-five
parts of water. The *Sweet-potato*, *Yam*,
and *Artichoke* are all of the same character.
Other *Tubers*, the *Turnip*, *Beet*,
*Carrot*, and *Parsnip*, are in ordinary
use. The turnip is nine-tenths water, but possesses
some valuable qualities. The beet, though also
largely water, has also a good deal of sugar, and is
excellent food. Carrots and parsnips are much
alike in composition. Carrots are generally rejected
as food, but properly cooked are very appetizing, their
greatest use, however, being in soups and stews.
  
HERBACEOUS ARTICLES follow; and, though we are not
accustomed to consider *Cabbage* as an herb,
it began existence as cole-wort, a shrub or herb on
the south coast of England. Cultivation has developed
it into a firm round head; and as a vegetable, abounding
as it does in nitrogen, it ranks next to beans as
a food. *Cauliflower* is a very delicate and highly
prized form of cabbage, but cabbage itself can be
so cooked as to strongly resemble it.

**Page 57**

*Onions* are next in value, being much milder
and sweeter when grown in a warm climate, but used
chiefly as a flavoring. *Lettuce* and *Celery*
are especially valuable; the former for salads, the
latter to be eaten without dressing though it is excellent
cooked. *Tomatoes* are really a fruit, though
eaten as a vegetable, and are of especial value as
a cooling food. Egg-plant, cucumbers, &c., all
demand space; and so with edible fungi, mushrooms,
and truffles, the latter the property of the epicure,
and really not so desirable as that fact would indicate.
  
FRUITS are last in order; and among these stands first
of all the apple. While in actual analysis fruits
have less nutritive value than vegetables, their acids
and salts give to them the power of counteracting the
unhealthy states brought about by the long use of dried
or salted provisions. They are a corrective also
of the many evils arising from profuse meat-eating,
the citric acid of lemons and grape-fruit being an
antidote to rheumatic and gouty difficulties.
Cold storage now enables one to command grapes long
after their actual season has ended, and they are
invaluable food. The brain-worker is learning
to depend more and more on fruit in all its forms;
and apples lead the list, containing more solid nutriment
than any other form. While considered less digestible
raw than baked, they are still one of the most attractive,
life-giving forms of food, and if eaten daily would
prove a standard antidote to patent medicine.
The list of fruits is too long for mention here; but
all have their specific uses, and are necessary to
perfect health.
  
SUGAR and HONEY follow in the stores of the vegetable
kingdom. Cane-sugar and glucose, or grape-sugar,
are the two recognized varieties, though the making
of beet-sugar has become an industry here as well as
in France. Grape-sugar requires to be used in
five times the amount of cane, to secure the same
degree of sweetness. Honey also is a food,—­a
concentrated solution of sugar, mixed with odorous,
gummy, and waxy matters. It possesses much the
same food value as sugar, and is easily digested.
  
With the various FARINACEOUS PREPARATIONS, *Sago*,
*Tapioca*,\_ Arrow-root\_, &c, the vegetable dietary
ends. All are light, digestible foods, principally
starchy in character, but with little nutriment unless
united with milk or eggs. Their chief use is in
the sick-room.
  
Restricted as comment must be, each topic introduced
will well reward study; and the story of each of these
varied ingredients in cookery, if well learned, will
give one an unsuspected range of thought, and a new
sense of the wealth that may be hidden in very common
things.

**CHAPTER XII.**

CONDIMENTS AND BEVERAGES.
  
Condiments are simply seasoning or flavoring agents,
and, though hardly coming under the head of food,
yet have an important part to play. As food by
their use is rendered more tempting, a larger amount
is consumed, and thus a delicate or uncertain appetite
is often aided. In some cases they have the power
of correcting the injurious character of some foods.

**Page 58**

Salt stands foremost. Vinegar, lemon-juice, and
pickles owe their value to acidity; while mustard,
pepper black and red, ginger, curry-powder, and horse-radish
all depend chiefly upon pungency. Under the head
of aromatic condiments are ranged cinnamon, nutmegs,
cloves, allspice, mint, thyme, fennel, sage, parsley,
vanilla, leeks, onions, shallots, garlic, and others,
all of them entering into the composition of various
sauces in general use.
  
Salt is the one thing indispensable. The old
Dutch law condemned criminals to a diet of unsalted
food, the effects being said to be those of the severest
physical torture. Years ago an experiment tried
near Paris demonstrated the necessity of its use.
A number of cattle were fed without the ration of
salt; an equal number received it regularly. At
the end of a specified time, the unsalted animals
were found rough of coat, the hair falling off in
spots, the eyes wild, and the flesh hardly half the
amount of those naturally fed.
  
A class of extreme Grahamites in this country decry
the use of salt, as well as of any form of animal
food; and I may add that the expression of their thought
in both written and spoken speech is as savorless as
their diet.
  
Salt exists, as we have already found, in the blood:
the craving for it is a universal instinct, even buffaloes
making long journeys across the plains to the salt-licks;
and its use not only gives character to insipid food,
but increases the flow of the gastric juice.
  
Black pepper, if used profusely as is often done in
American cooking, becomes an irritant, and produces
indigestion. Red pepper, or cayenne, on the contrary,
is a useful stimulant at times; but, as with mustard,
any over-use irritates the lining of the stomach.
  
So with spices and sweet herbs. There should
be only such use of them as will flavor well, delicately,
and almost imperceptibly. No one flavor should
predominate, and only a sense of general savoriness
rule. Extracts, as of vanilla, lemon, bitter
almond, &c., should be used with the greatest care,
and if possible always be added to an article after
it cools, as the heat wastes the strength.

**BEVERAGES.**

Tea and coffee are the most universal drinks, after
water. The flavor of both is due to a principle,
*theine* in tea, *caffeine* in coffee, in
which both the good and the ill effects of these drinks
are bound up. It is hardly necessary the principles
should have different names, as they have been found
by chemists to be identical; the essential spirit of
cocoa and chocolate,—­*theobromine*,—­though
not identical, having many of the same properties.
 *Tea* is valuable chiefly for its warming and
comforting qualities. Taken in moderation, it
acts partly as a sedative, partly as a stimulant,
arresting the destruction of tissue, and seeming to
invigorate the whole nervous system. The water
in it, even if impure, is made wholesome by boiling,
and the milk and sugar give a certain amount of real
nourishment. Nervous headaches are often cured
by it, and it has, like coffee, been used as an antidote
in opium-poisoning.

**Page 59**

Pass beyond the point of moderation, and it becomes
an irritant, precisely in the same way that an overdose
of morphine will, instead of putting to sleep, for
just so much longer time prevent any sleep at all.
The woman who can not eat, and who braces her nerves
with a cup of green tea,—­the most powerful
form of the herb,—­is doing a deeper wrong
than she may be able to believe. The immediate
effect is delightful. Lightness, exhilaration,
and sense of energy are all there; but the re-action
comes surely, and only a stronger dose next time accomplishes
the end desired. Nervous headaches, hysteria
in its thousand forms, palpitations, and the long
train of nervous symptoms, own inordinate tea and coffee
drinking as their parent. Taken in reasonable
amounts, tea can not be said to be hurtful; and the
medium qualities, carefully prepared, often make a
more wholesome tea than that of the highest price,
the harmful properties being strongest in the best.
If the water is soft, it should be used as soon as
boiled, boiling causing all the gases which give flavor
to water to escape. In hard water, boiling softens
it. In all cases the water must be fresh, and
poured boiling upon the proper portion of tea,—­the
teapot having first been well scalded with boiling
water. Never boil any tea but English-breakfast
tea; for all others, simple steeping gives the drink
in perfection.
  
A disregard of these rules gives one the rank, black,
unpleasant infusion too often offered as tea; while,
if boiled in tin, it becomes a species of slow poison,—­the
tannic acid in the tea acting upon the metal, and
producing a chemical compound whose character it is
hard to determine. Various other plants possess
the essential principle of tea, and are used as such;
as in Paraguay, where the Brazilian holly is dried,
and makes a tea very exhilarating in quality, but
much more astringent.
  
The use of *Coffee* dates back even farther than
that of tea. Of the many varieties, Mocha and
Java are finest in flavor, and a mixture of one-third
Mocha with two-thirds Java gives the drink at its best.
As in tea, there are three chief constituents:
(1) A volatile oil, giving the aroma it possesses,
but less in amount than that in tea. (2) Astringent
matter,—­a modification of tannin, but also
less than in tea. (3) Caffeine, now found identical
with theine, but varying in amount in different varieties
of coffee,—­being in some three or four
per cent, in others less.
  
The most valuable property of coffee is its power
of relieving the sensation of hunger and fatigue.
To the soldier on active service, nothing can take
its place; and in our own army it became the custom
often, not only to drink the infusion, but, if on
a hard march, to eat the grounds also. In all
cases it diminishes the waste of tissue. In hot
weather it is too heating and stimulating, acting
powerfully upon the liver, and, by producing over-activity
of that organ, bringing about a general disturbance.

**Page 60**

So many adulterations are found in ground coffee,
that it is safest for the real coffee-lover to buy
the bean whole. Roasting is usually more perfectly
done at the grocers’, in their rotary roasters,
which give every grain its turn; but, by care and
constant stirring, it can be accomplished at home.
Too much boiling dissipates the delicious aroma we
all know; and the best methods are considered to be
those which allow no boiling, after boiling water
has been poured upon it, but merely a standing, to
infuse and settle. The old fashion, however,
of mixing with an egg, and boiling a few minutes,
makes a coffee hardly inferior in flavor. In fact,
the methods are many, but results, under given conditions,
much the same; and we may choose urn, or old-fashioned
tin pot, or a French biggin, with the certainty that
good coffee, well roasted, boiling water, and good
judgment as to time, will give always a delicious
drink. Make a note of the fact that long boiling
sets free tannic acid, powerful enough to literally
tan the coats of the stomach, and bring on incurable
dyspepsia. Often coffee without milk can be taken,
where, with milk, it proves harmful; but, in all cases,
moderation must rule. Taken too strong, palpitation
of the heart, vertigo, and fainting are the usual
consequences.
 *Cocoa*, or, literally, cacao, from the cacao-tree,
comes in the form of a thick seed, twenty or thirty
of which make up the contents of a gourd-like fruit,
the spaces between being filled with a somewhat acid
pulp. The seeds, when freed from this pulp by
various processes, are first dried in the sun, and
then roasted; and from these roasted seeds come various
forms of cocoa.
 *Cocoa-shells* are the outer husk, and by long
boiling yield a pleasant and rather nutritious drink.
Cocoa itself is the nut ground to powder, and sometimes
mixed with sugar, the husk being sometimes ground with
it.
  
In *Chocolate*—­a preparation of cocoa—­the
cocoa is carefully dried and roasted, and then ground
to a smooth paste, the nuts being placed on a hot
iron plate, and so keeping the oily matter to aid in
forming a paste. Sugar and flavorings, as vanilla,
are often added, and the whole pressed into cakes.
The whole substance of the nut being used, it is exceedingly
nutritious, and made more so by the milk and sugar
added. Eaten with bread it forms not only a nourishing
but a hearty meal; and so condensed is its form, that
a small cake carried in traveling, and eaten with a
cracker or two, will give temporarily the effect of
a full meal.
  
In a hundred parts of chocolate are found forty-eight
of fatty matter or cocoa-butter, twenty-one of nitrogenous
matter, four of theobromine, eleven of starch, three
of cellulose, three of mineral matter, and ten of
water; there being also traces of coloring matter,
aromatic essence, and sugar. Twice as much nitrogenous,
and twenty-five times as much fatty matter as wheaten
flour, make it a valuable food, though the excess of
fat will make it disagree with a very delicate stomach.

**Page 61**

*Alcohol* is last upon our list, and scientific
men are still uncertain whether or not it can in any
degree be considered as a food; but we have no room
for the various arguments for and against. You
all know, in part at least, the effects of intemperance;
and even the moderate daily drinker suffers from clouded
mind, irritable nerves, and ruined digestion.
  
This is not meant as an argument for total abstinence;
but there are cases where such abstinence is the only
rule. In an inherited tendency to drink, there
is no other safe road; but to the man or woman who
lives by law, and whose body is in the best condition,
wine in its many forms is a permissible *occasional*
luxury, and so with beer and cider and the wide range
of domestic drinks. In old age its use is almost
essential, but always in moderation, individual temperament
modifying every rule, and making the best knowledge
an imperative need. A little alcoholic drink
increases a delicate appetite: a great deal diminishes
or takes it away entirely, and also hinders and in
many cases stops digestion altogether. In its
constant over-use the membranes of the stomach are
gradually destroyed, and every organ in the body suffers.
In ales and beers there is not only alcohol, but much
nitrogenous and sugary matter, very fattening in its
nature. A light beer, well flavored with hops,
is an aid to digestion, but taken in excess produces
biliousness. The long list of alcoholic products
it is not necessary to give, nor is it possible to
enter into much detail regarding alcohol itself; but
there are one or two points so important that they
can not be passed by.
  
You will recall in a preceding chapter the description
of the circulation of the blood, and of its first
passage through veins and arteries for cleansing,
before a second round could make it food for the whole
complex nervous system. Alcohol taken in excess,
it has been proved in countless experiments by scientific
men, possesses the power of coagulating the blood.
The little corpuscles adhere in masses, and cannot
force themselves through the smaller vessels, and
circulation is at once hindered. This, however,
is the secondary stage. At first, as many of you
have had occasion to notice, the face flushes, the
eyes grow brighter, and thought and word both come
more freely. The heart beats far more rapidly,
and the speed increases in proportion to the amount
of alcohol absorbed. The average number of beats
of the heart, allowing for its slower action during
sleep, is 100,000 beats per day. Under a small
supply of alcohol this rose to 127,000, and in actual
intoxication to 131,000.
  
The flush upon the cheek is only a token of the same
fact within; every organ is congested. The brain
has been examined under such circumstances, and “looked
as if injected with vermilion ... the membrane covering
both brains resembling a delicate web of coagulated
red blood, so tensely were its fine vessels engorged.”

**Page 62**

At a later stage the muscular power is paralyzed,
the rule of mind over body suspended, and a heavy,
brutal sleep comes, long or short according to the
amount taken. This is the extreme of alcoholism,
and death the only ending to it, as a habitual condition.
Alcohol seems a necessary evil; for that its occasional
beneficence can modify or neutralize the long list
of woe and crime and brutality following in its train,
is more than doubtful.
  
“Whatever good can come from alcohol, or whatever
evil, is all included in that primary physiological
and luxurious action of the agent upon the nervous
supply of the circulation.... If it be really
a luxury for the heart to be lifted up by alcohol,
for the blood to course more swiftly through the brain,
for the thoughts to flow more vehemently, for words
to come more fluently, for emotions to rise ecstatically,
and for life to rush on beyond the pace set by nature;
then those who enjoy the luxury must enjoy it—­with
the consequences.”
  
And now, at the end of our talks together, friends,
there is yet another word. Much must remain unsaid
in these narrow limits; but they are wide enough,
I hope, to have given the key by which you may find
easy entrance to the mysteries we all may know, indeed
must, if our lives are truly lived. If through
intemperance, in meat or drink, in feeling or thought,
you lessen bodily or mental power, you alone are accountable,
whether ignorant or not. Only in a never-failing
self-control can safety ever be. Temperance is
the foundation of high living; and here is its definition,
by one whose own life holds it day by day:—­
  
“Temperance is personal cleanliness; is modesty;
is quietness; is reverence for one’s elders
and betters; is deference to one’s mother and
sisters; is gentleness; is courage; is the withholding
from all which leads to excess in daily living; is
the eating and drinking only of that which will insure
the best body which the best soul is to inhabit:
nay, temperance is all these, and more.”
 *PART II.*

**STOCK AND SEASONING.**

The preparation called STOCK is for some inscrutable
reason a stumbling-block to average cooks, and even
by experienced housekeepers is often looked upon as
troublesome and expensive. Where large amounts
of fresh meat are used in its preparation, the latter
adjective might be appropriate; but stock in reality
is the only mode by which every scrap of bone or meat,
whether cooked or uncooked, can be made to yield the
last particle of nourishment contained in it.
Properly prepared and strained into a stone jar, it
will keep a week, and is as useful in the making of
hashes and gravies as in soup itself.
  
The first essential is a tightly-covered kettle, either
tinned iron or porcelain-lined, holding not less than
two gallons; three being a preferable size. Whether
cooked or uncooked meat is used, it should be cut
into small bits, and all bones broken or sawn into
short pieces, that the marrow may be easily extracted.

**Page 63**

To every pound of meat and bone allow one quart of
cold water, one even teaspoon of salt, and half a
saltspoon of pepper. Let the meat stand till
the water is slightly colored with its juice; then
put upon the fire, and let it come slowly to a boil,
skimming off every particle of scum as it rises.
The least neglect of this point will give a broth in
which bits of dark slime float about, unpleasant to
sight and taste. A cup of cold water, thrown
in as the kettle boils, will make the scum rise more
freely. Let it boil steadily, but very slowly,
allowing an hour to each pound of meat. The water
will boil away, leaving, at the end of the time specified,
not more than half or one-third the original amount.
In winter this will become a firm jelly, which can
be used by simply melting it, thus obtaining a strong,
clear broth; or can be diluted with an equal quantity
of water, and vegetables added for a vegetable soup.
  
The meat used in stock, if boiled the full length
of time given, has parted with all its juices, and
is therefore useless as food. If wanted for hashes
or croquettes, the portion needed should be taken out
as soon as tender, and a pint of the stock with it,
to use as gravy. Strain, when done, into a stone
pot or crock kept for the purpose, and, when cold,
remove the cake of fat which will rise to the top.
This fat, melted and strained, serves for many purposes
better than lard. If the stock is to be kept
several days, leave the fat on till ready to use it.
  
Fresh and cooked meat may be used together, and all
remains of poultry or game, and trimmings of chops
and steaks, may be added, mutton being the only meat
which can not as well be used in combination; though
even this, by trimming off all the fat, may also be
added. If it is intended to keep the stock for
some days, no vegetables should be added, as vegetable
juices ferment very easily. For clear soups they
must be cooked with the meat; and directions will
be given under that head for amounts and seasonings.
  
The secret of a savory soup lies in many flavors,
none of which are allowed to predominate; and, minutely
as rules for such flavoring may be given, only careful
and frequent *tasting* will insure success.
Every vegetable, spice, and sweet herb, curry-powders,
catchups, sauces, dried or fresh lemon-peel, can be
used; and the simple stock, by the addition of these
various ingredients, becomes the myriad number of soups
to be found in the pages of great cooking manuals
like Gouffee’s or Francatelli’s.
 *Brown soups* are made by frying the meat or
game used in them till thoroughly brown on all sides,
and using dark spices or sauces in their seasoning.
 *White soups* are made with light meats, and
often with the addition of milk or cream.
 *Purees* are merely thick soups strained carefully
before serving, and made usually of some vegetable
which thickens in boiling, as beans, pease, &c, though
there are several forms of fish *purees* in which
the foundation is thickened milk, to which the fish
is added, and the whole then rubbed through a common
sieve, if a regular puree-sieve is not to be had.

**Page 64**

Browned flour is often used for coloring, but does
not thicken a soup, as, in browning it, the starchy
portion has been destroyed; and it will not therefore
mix, but settles at the bottom. Burned sugar or
caramel makes a better coloring, and also adds flavor.
With clear soups grated cheese is often served, either
Parmesan or any rich cheese being used. Onions
give a better flavor if they are fried in a little
butter or dripping before using, and many professional
cooks fry all soup vegetables lightly. Cabbage
and potatoes should be parboiled in a separate water
before adding to a soup. In using wine or catchup,
add only at the last moment, as boiling dissipates
the flavor. Unless a thick vegetable soup is
desired, always strain into the tureen. Rice,
sago, macaroni, or any cereal may be used as thickening;
the amounts required being found under the different
headings. Careful skimming, long boiling, and
as careful removing of fat, will secure a broth especially
desirable as a food for children and the old, but
almost equally so for any age; while many fragments,
otherwise entirely useless, discover themselves as
savory and nutritious parts of the day’s supply
of food.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
SOUPS.

**BEEP SOUP WITH VEGETABLES.**

For this very excellent soup take two quarts of stock
prepared beforehand, as already directed. If
the stock is a jelly, as will usually be the case
in winter, an amount sufficient to fill a quart-measure
can be diluted with a pint of water, and will then
be rich enough. Add to this one small carrot,
a turnip, a small parsnip, and two onions, all chopped
fine; a cupful of chopped cabbage; two tablespoonfuls
of barley or rice; and either six fresh tomatoes sliced,
or a small can of sealed ones. Boil gently at
least one hour; then add one saltspoonful each of pepper,
curry-powder, and clove. If the stock has been
salted properly, no more will be needed; but tasting
is essential to secure just the right flavors.
Boil a few minutes longer, and serve without straining.
  
This is an especially savory and hearty soup, and
the combinations of vegetables may be varied indefinitely.
A cup of chopped celery is an exceedingly nice addition,
or, if this is not to be had, a teaspoonful of celery
salt, or a saltspoonful of celery-seed. A lemon
may also be sliced thin, and added at the last.
Where tomatoes are used, a little sugar is always
an improvement; in this case an even tablespoonful
being sufficient. If a thicker broth is desired,
one heaped tablespoonful of corn-starch or flour may
be first dissolved in a little cold water; then a
cup of the hot broth gradually mixed with it, and the
whole added to the soup and boiled for five minutes.

**CLEAR OR AMBER SOUP.**

**Page 65**

This soup needs careful attention. It may be
made of beef alone, but, if desired very rich for
a special dinner, requires the addition of either a
chicken or a knuckle of veal. Allow, then, for
the best soup, a soup-bone,—­the shin of
beef being most desirable,—­weighing from
two to three pounds; a chicken; a slice of fat ham;
two onions, each stuck with three cloves; one small
carrot and parsnip; one stalk of celery; one tablespoonful
of salt; half a saltspoonful of pepper; and four quarts
of cold water.
  
Cut all the meat from the beef bone in small pieces;
slice the onions; fry the ham (or, if preferred, a
thick slice of salt pork weighing not less than two
ounces); fry the onions a bright brown in this fat;
add the pieces of beef, and brown them also.
Now put all the materials, bones included, into the
soup-kettle; add the cold water, and let it very gradually
come to a boil. Skim with the utmost care, and
then boil slowly and steadily for not less than five
hours, six or even seven being preferable. Strain,
and set in a cold place. Next day remove the fat,
and put the soup on the fire one hour before it will
be wanted. Break the white and shell of an egg
into a bowl; add a spoonful of cold water, and beat
a moment; add a little of the hot soup, that the white
may mix more thoroughly with the soup, and then pour
it into the kettle. Let all boil slowly for ten
minutes; then strain, either through a jelly-bag, or
through a thick cloth laid in a sieve or colander.
Do not stir, as this would cloud the soup; and, if
not clear and sparkling, strain again. Return
to the fire, and heat to boiling-point, putting a lemon
cut in thin slices, and, if liked, a glass of sherry,
into the tureen before serving. A poached egg,
or a boiled egg from which the shell has been peeled,
is often served with each plate of this soup, which
must be clear to deserve its name.

**WHITE SOUP.**

Veal or chicken must be used for this soup; and the
stock must always be prepared the day beforehand,
having been flavored with two chopped onions and a
cup of cut celery, or celery-seed and other seasoning,
in the proportions already given. On the day
it is to be used, heat a quart of milk; stir one tablespoonful
of butter to a cream; add a heaping tablespoonful
of flour or corn-starch, a saltspoonful of mace, and
the same amount of white pepper. Stir into the
boiling milk, and add to the soup. Let all boil
a moment, and then pour into the tureen. Three
eggs, beaten very light and stirred into the hot milk
without boiling, make a still richer soup. The
bones of cold roast chicken or turkey may be used
in this way; and the broth of any meat, if perfectly
clear, can serve as foundation, though veal or chicken
is most delicate.

**MOCK TURTLE SOUP.**

A calf’s head is usually taken for this soup;
but a set of calf’s feet and a pound of lean
veal answer equally well. In either case, boil
the meat in four quarts of water for five hours, reducing
the amount to two quarts, and treating as stock for
clear soup.

**Page 66**

Remove all fat, and put on the fire next day, half
an hour before dinner, seasoning it with a saltspoonful
each of mace, powdered thyme, or sweet marjoram and
clove. Melt a piece of butter the size of a walnut
in a small saucepan; add a heaping tablespoonful of
flour, and stir both till a bright brown. Add
soup till a smooth thickening is made, and pour it
into the soup-kettle. Cut about half a pound
of the cold meat into small square pieces,—­*dice*
they are called,—­and put into the tureen.
Make forcemeat balls by chopping a large cup of meat
very fine; season with a saltspoonful each of pepper
and thyme; mix in the yolk of a raw egg; make into
little balls the size of a hickory-nut, and fry brown
in a little butter. Squeeze the juice of half
a lemon into the tureen with (or without) a wine-glass
of sherry. Pour in the soup, and serve. If
egg-balls are desired, make them of the yolks of two
hard-boiled eggs rubbed fine. Add the yolk of
a raw egg, a tablespoonful of melted butter, a saltspoon
of salt and half a one of pepper, and flour enough
to make a dough which can be easily handled.
Roll out; cut into little dice, and make each into
a ball by rolling between the palms of the hands.
Boil five minutes in the soup.

**MUTTON BROTH.**

Prepare and boil as directed for stock. The broth
from a boiled leg of mutton can be used, or any cheap
pieces and trimmings from chops. One small turnip
and an onion will give flavoring enough. On the
day it is to be used, add to two quarts of broth half
a cup of rice, and boil for half an hour.

**CHICKEN BROTH.**

Even an old fowl which is unusable in any other way
makes excellent broth. Prepare as in any stock,
and, when used, add a tablespoonful of rice to each
quart of broth, boiling till tender. A white soup
will be found the most savory mode of preparation,
the plain broth with rice being best for children
and invalids.

**TOMATO SOUP WITHOUT MEAT.**

Materials for this soup are: one large can, or
twelve fresh tomatoes; one quart of boiling water;
two onions; a small carrot; half a small turnip; two
or three sprigs of parsley, or a stalk of celery,—­all
cut fine, and boiled one hour. As the water boils
away, add more to it, so that the quantity may remain
the same. Season with one even tablespoonful each
of salt and sugar, and half a teaspoonful of pepper.
Cream a tablespoonful of butter with two heaping ones
of flour, and add hot soup till it will pour easily.
Pour into the soup; boil all together for five minutes;
then strain through a sieve, and serve with toasted
crackers or bread.

**HASTY TOMATO SOUP.**

**Page 67**

Simple but excellent. One large can of tomatoes
and one pint of water brought to the boiling-point,
and rubbed through a sieve. Return to the fire.
Add half a teaspoonful of soda, and stir till it stops
foaming. Season with one even tablespoonful of
salt, two of sugar, one saltspoonful of cayenne.
Thicken with two heaping tablespoonfuls of flour,
and one of butter rubbed to a cream, with hot soup
added till it pours easily. Boil a pint of milk
separately, and, when ready to use, pour into the
boiling tomato, and serve at once, as standing long
makes the milk liable to curdle.

**OYSTER SOUP.**

Two quarts of perfectly fresh oysters. Strain
off the juice, and add an equal amount of water, or,
if they are solid, add one pint of water, and then
strain and boil. Skim carefully. Add to one
quart of milk one tablespoonful of salt, and half
a teaspoonful of pepper, and, if thickening is liked,
use same proportions as in hasty tomato soup, and set
to boil. When the milk boils, put in the oysters.
The moment the edges curl a little, which will be
when they have boiled one minute, they are done, and
should be served at once. Longer boiling toughens
and spoils them. This rule may be used also for
stewed oysters, omitting the thickening; or they may
be put simply into the boiling juice, with the same
proportions of butter, salt, and pepper, and cooked
the same length of time.

**CLAM SOUP.**

Fifty clams (hard or soft), boiled in a quart of water
one hour. Take out, and chop fine. Add one
quart of milk, half a teaspoonful of pepper, and one
teaspoonful of salt. It will be necessary to taste,
however, as some clams are salter than others.
Rub one tablespoonful of butter to a cream with two
of flour, and use as thickening. Add the chopped
clams, and boil five minutes. If the clams are
disliked, simply strain through a sieve, or cut off
the hard part and use the soft only.

**PUREE, OF FISH, VEGETABLES, ETC.**

One pound of fresh boiled salmon, or one small can
of the sealed.
  
Pick out all bone and skin, and, if the canned is
used, pour off every drop of oil. Shred it as
fine as possible. Boil one quart of milk, seasoning
with one teaspoonful of salt, and one saltspoonful
each of mace and white pepper, increasing the amount
slightly if more is liked. Thicken with two tablespoonfuls
of flour, and one of butter rubbed to a cream, with
a cup of boiling water; add thickening and salmon,
and boil two minutes. Strain into the tureen
through a puree sieve, rubbing as much as possible
of the salmon through with a potato-masher, and *serve
very hot*. All that will not go through can
be mixed with an equal amount of cracker-crumbs or
mashed potato, made into small cakes or rolls, and
fried in a little butter for breakfast, or treated
as croquettes, and served at dinner.

**Page 68**

This thickened milk is the foundation for many forms
of fish and vegetable purees. A pint of green
pease, boiled, mashed, and added; or asparagus or
spinach in the same proportions can be used. *Lobster*
makes a puree as delicious as that of salmon.
Dry the “coral” in the oven; pound it fine,
and add to the milk before straining, thus giving a
clear pink color. Cut all the meat and green
fat into dice, and put into the tureen, pouring the
hot milk upon it. Boiled *cod* or *halibut*
can be used; but nothing is so nice as the salmon,
either fresh or canned. For a *Puree of Celery*
boil one pint of cut celery in water till tender;
then add to boiling milk, and rub through the sieve.
For *Potato Puree* use six large or ten medium
sized potatoes, boiled and mashed fine; then stirred
into the milk, and strained; a large tablespoonful
of chopped parsley being put in the tureen. For
a *Green-Corn Soup* use the milk without straining;
adding a can of corn, or the corn cut from six ears
of fresh boiled corn, and an even tablespoonful of
sugar, and boiling ten minutes. *Salsify* can
also be used, the combinations being numberless, and
one’s own taste a safe guide in making new ones.

**TURTLE-BEAN SOUP.**

Wash and soak over-night, in cold water, one pint
of the black or turtle beans. In the morning
put on the fire in three quarts of cold water, which,
as it boils away, must be added to, to preserve the
original quantity. Add quarter of a pound of
salt pork and half a pound of lean beef; one carrot
and two onions cut fine; one tablespoonful of salt;
one saltspoonful of cayenne. Cover closely, and
boil four or five hours. Rub through a colander,
having first put in the tureen three hard-boiled eggs
cut in slices, one lemon sliced thin, and half a glass
of wine. This soup is often served with small
sausages which have been boiled in it for ten minutes,
and then skinned, and used either whole or cut in bits.
Cold baked beans can also be used, in which case the
meat, eggs, and wine are omitted.

**PEA SOUP.**

One quart of dried pease, washed and soaked over-night;
split pease are best. In the morning put them
on the fire with six quarts of cold water; half a
pound of salt pork; one even tablespoonful of salt;
one saltspoonful of cayenne; and one teaspoonful of
celery-seed. Fry till a bright brown three onions
cut small, and add to the pease; cover closely, and
boil four or five hours. Strain through a colander,
and, if not perfectly smooth, return to fire, and
add a thickening made of one heaping teaspoonful of
flour and an even one of butter, stirred together with
a little hot water and boiled five minutes. Beans
can be used in precisely the same way; and both bean
and pea soups are nicer served with *croutons*,
or a thick slice of bread cut in dice, and fried brown
and crisp, or simply browned in the oven, and put
into the tureen at the moment of serving.

**Page 69**

**ONION SOUP.**

Take three large onions, slice them very thin, and
then fry to a bright brown in a large spoonful of
either butter or stock-fat, the latter answering equally
well. When brown, add half a teacupful of flour,
and stir constantly until red. Then pour in slowly
one pint of boiling water, stirring steadily till
it is all in. Boil and mash fine four large potatoes,
and stir into one quart of boiling milk, taking care
that there are no lumps. Add this to the fried
onions, with one teaspoonful of salt and half a teaspoonful
of white pepper. Let all boil for five minutes,
and then serve with toasted or fried bread. Simple
as this seems, it is one of the best of the vegetable
soups, though it is made richer by the use of stock
instead of water.

**BROWNED FLOUR FOR SOUPS.**

Put a pint of sifted flour into a perfectly clean
frying-pan, and stir and turn constantly as it darkens,
till the whole is an even dark brown. If scorched
at all, it is ruined, and should not be used for any
purpose. As a coloring for soups and gravies
it is by no means as good as caramel or burned sugar.

**CARAMEL.**

Half a pound of brown sugar; one tablespoonful of
water. Put into a frying-pan, and stir steadily
over the fire till it becomes a deep dark brown in
color. Then add one cup of boiling water and one
teaspoonful of salt. Boil a minute longer, bottle,
and keep corked. One tablespoonful will color
a clear soup, and it can be used for many jellies,
gravies, and sauces.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
FISH.
  
The most essential point in choosing fish is their
*freshness*, and this is determined as follows:
if the gills are red, the eyes prominent and full,
and the whole fish stiff, they are good; but if the
eyes are sunken, the gills pale, and the fish flabby,
they are stale and unwholesome, and, though often
eaten in this condition, lack all the fine flavor of
a freshly-caught fish.
  
The fish being chosen, the greatest care is necessary
in cleaning. If this is properly done, one washing
will be sufficient: the custom of allowing fresh
fish to lie in water after cleaning, destroys much
of their flavor.
  
Fresh-water fish, especially the cat-fish, have often
a muddy taste and smell. To get rid of this,
soak in water strongly salted; say, a cupful of salt
to a gallon of water, letting it heat gradually in
this, and boiling it for one minute; then drying it
thoroughly before cooking.

**Page 70**

All fish for boiling should be put into cold water,
with the exception of salmon, which loses its color
unless put into boiling water. A tablespoonful
each of salt and vinegar to every two quarts of water
improves the flavor of all boiled fish, and also makes
the flesh firmer. Allow ten minutes to the pound
after the fish begins to boil, and test with a knitting-needle
or sharp skewer. If it runs in easily, the fish
can be taken off. If a fish-kettle with strainer
is used, the fish can be lifted out without danger
of breaking. If not, it should be thoroughly
dredged with flour, and served in a cloth kept for
the purpose. In all cases drain it perfectly,
and send to table on a folded napkin laid upon the
platter.
  
In frying, fish should, like all fried articles, be
*immersed* in the hot lard or drippings.
Small fish can be fried whole; larger ones boned, and
cut in small pieces. If they are egged and crumbed,
the *egg* will form a covering, hardening at
once, and absolutely impervious to fat.
  
Pan-fish, as they are called,—­flounders
and small fish generally,—­can also be fried
by rolling in Indian meal or flour, and browning in
the fat of salt pork.
  
Baking and broiling preserve the flavor most thoroughly.
  
Cold boiled fish can always be used, either by spicing
as in the rule to be given, or by warming again in
a little butter and water. Cold fried or broiled
fish, can be put in a pan, and set in the oven till
hot, this requiring not over ten minutes; a longer
time giving a strong, oily taste, which spoils it.
Plain boiled or mashed potatoes are always served with
fish where used as a dinner-course. If fish is
boiled whole, do not cut off either tail or head.
The tail can be skewered in the mouth if liked; or
a large fish may be boiled in the shape of the letter
S by threading a trussing-needle, fastening a string
around the head, then passing the needle through the
middle of the body, drawing the string tight and fastening
it around the tail.

**BAKED FISH.**

Bass, fresh shad, blue-fish, pickerel, &c., can be
cooked in this way:—­
  
See that the fish has been properly cleaned.
Wash in salted water, and wipe dry. For stuffing
for a fish weighing from four to six pounds, take
four large crackers, or four ounces of bread-crumbs;
quarter of a pound of salt pork; one teaspoonful of
salt, and half a teaspoonful of pepper; a tablespoonful
of chopped parsley, or a teaspoonful of thyme.
Chop half the pork fine, and mix with the crumbs and
seasoning, using half a cup of hot water to mix them,
or, if preferred, a beaten egg. Put this dressing
into the body of the fish, which is then to be fastened
together with a skewer. Cut the remainder of
the pork in narrow strips, and lay it in gashes cut
across the back of the fish about two inches apart.
Dredge thickly with flour, using about two tablespoonfuls.
Put a tin baking-sheet in the bottom of a pan, as

**Page 71**

without it the fish can not be easily taken up.
Lay the fish on this; pour a cup of boiling water
into the pan, and bake in a hot oven for one hour,
basting it very often that the skin may not crack;
and, at the end of half an hour, dredging again with
flour, repeating this every ten minutes till the fish
is done. If the water dries away, add enough
to preserve the original quantity. When the fish
is done, slide it carefully from the tin sheet on
to a hot platter. Set the baking-pan on top of
the stove. Mix a teaspoonful of flour with quarter
of a cup of cold water, and stir into the boiling
gravy. A tablespoonful of walnut or mushroom
catchup, or of Worcestershire sauce, may be added if
liked. *Serve very hot.*  
Before sending a baked fish to table, take out the
skewer. When done, it should have a handsome
brown crust. If pork is disliked, it may be omitted
altogether, and a tablespoonful of butter substituted
in the stuffing. Basting should be done as often
as once in ten minutes, else the skin will blister
and crack. Where the fish is large, it will be
better to sew the body together after stuffing, rather
than to use a skewer. The string can be cut and
removed before serving.
  
If any is left, it can be warmed in the remains of
the gravy, or, if this has been used, make a gravy
of one cup of hot water, thickened with one teaspoonful
of flour or corn-starch stirred smooth first in a little
cold water. Add a tablespoonful of butter and
any catchup or sauce desired. Take all bones
from the fish; break it up in small pieces, and stew
not over five minutes in the gravy. Or it can
be mixed with an equal amount of mashed potato or
bread-crumbs, a cup of milk and an egg added, with
a teaspoonful of salt and a saltspoonful of pepper,
and baked until brown—­about fifteen minutes—­in
a hot oven.

**TO BOIL FISH.**

General directions have already been given. All
fish must boil *very* gently, or the outside
will break before the inside is done. In all cases
salt and a little vinegar, a teaspoonful each, are
allowed to each quart of water. Where the fish
has very little flavor, Dubois’ receipt for
boiling will be found exceedingly nice, and much less
trouble than the name applied by professional cooks
to this method—­*au court bouillon*—­would
indicate. It is as follows:—­
  
Mince a carrot, an onion, and one stalk of celery,
and fry them in a little butter. Add two or three
sprigs of parsley, two tablespoonfuls of salt, six
pepper-corns, and three cloves. Pour on two quarts
of boiling water and one pint of vinegar, and boil
for fifteen minutes. Skim as it boils, and use,
when cold, for boiling the fish. Wine can be used
instead of vinegar; and, by straining carefully and
keeping in a cold place, the same mixture can be used
several times.

**TO BROIL FISH.**

**Page 72**

If the fish is large, it should be split, in order
to insure its being cooked through; though notches
may be cut at equal distances, so that the heat can
penetrate. Small fish may be broiled whole.
The gridiron should be well greased with dripping
or olive oil. If a double-wire gridiron is used,
there will be no trouble in turning either large or
small fish. If a single-wire or old-fashioned
iron one, the best way is to first loosen with a knife
any part that sticks; then, holding a platter over
the fish with one hand, turn the gridiron with the
other, and the fish can then be returned to it without
breaking.
  
Small fish require a hot, clear fire; large ones,
a more moderate one, that the outside may not be burned
before the inside is done. Cook always with the
*skin-side* down at first, and broil to a golden
brown,—­this requiring, for small fish,
ten minutes; for large ones, from ten to twenty, according
to size. When done, pepper and salt lightly; and
to a two-pound fish allow a tablespoonful of butter
spread over it. Set the fish in the oven a moment,
that the butter may soak in, and then serve. A
teaspoonful of chopped parsley, and half a lemon squeezed
over shad or any fresh fish, is a very nice addition.
Where butter, lemon, and parsley are blended beforehand,
it makes the sauce known as *maitre d’hotel*
sauce, which is especially good for broiled shad.
  
In broiling steaks or cutlets of large fish,—­say,
salmon, halibut, fresh cod, &c.,—­the same
general directions apply. Where very delicate
broiling is desired, the pieces of fish can be wrapped
in buttered paper before laying on the gridiron; this
applying particularly to salmon.

**TO FRY FISH.**

Small fish—­such as trout, perch, smelts,
&c.—­may simply be rolled in Indian meal
or flour, and fried either in the fat of salt pork,
or in boiling lard or drippings. A nicer method,
however, with fish, whether small or in slices, is
to dip them first in flour or fine crumbs, then in
beaten egg,—­one egg, with two tablespoonfuls
of cold water and half a teaspoonful of salt, being
enough for two dozen smelts; then rolling again in
crumbs or meal, and dropping into hot lard. The
egg hardens instantly, and not a drop of fat can penetrate
the inside. Fry to a golden brown. Take
out with a skimmer; lay in the oven on a double brown
paper for a moment, and then serve.
 *Filets* of fish are merely flounders, or any
flat fish with few bones, boned, skinned, and cut
in small pieces; then egged and fried.
  
To bone a fish of this sort, use a very sharp knife.
The fish should have been scaled, but not cleaned
or cut open. Make a cut down the back from head
to tail. Now, holding the knife pressed close
to the bone, cut carefully till the fish is free on
one side; then turn, and cut away the other.
To skin, take half the fish at a time firmly in one
hand; hold the blade of the knife flat as in boning,
and run it slowly between skin and flesh. Cut
the fish in small diamond-shaped pieces; egg, crumb,
and put into shape with the knife; and then fry.
The operation is less troublesome than it sounds,
and the result most satisfactory.

**Page 73**

The *bones and trimmings* remaining can either
be stewed in a pint of water till done, adding half
a teaspoonful of salt, a saltspoonful of pepper, and
a tablespoonful of catchup; straining the gravy off,
and thickening with one heaping teaspoonful of flour
dissolved in a little cold water: or they can
be broiled. For broiled bones, mix one saltspoonful
of mustard, as much cayenne as could be taken up on
the point of a penknife, a saltspoonful of salt, and
a tablespoonful of vinegar. A tablespoonful of
olive-oil may be added, if liked. Lay the bone
in this, turning it till all is absorbed; broil over
a quick fire; and *serve very hot*.
  
Fish may also be fried in batter (p. 182), or these
pieces, or *filets*, may be laid on a buttered
dish; a simple drawn butter or cream sauce (p. 182)
poured over them; the whole covered with rolled bread
or cracker-crumbs, dotted with bits of butter, and
baked half an hour. A cup of canned mushrooms
is often added.

**TO STEW FISH.**

Any fresh-water fish is good, cooked in this way;
cat-fish which have been soaked in salted water, to
take away the muddy taste, being especially nice.
Cut the fish in small pieces. Boil two sliced
onions in a cup of water. Pour off this water;
add another cup, and two tablespoonfuls of wine, a
saltspoonful of pepper, and salt to taste (about half
a teaspoonful). Put in the fish, and cook for
twenty minutes. Thicken the gravy with a heaping
teaspoonful of flour, rubbed to a cream with a teaspoonful
of butter. If wine is not used, add a sprig of
chopped parsley and the juice of half a lemon.
  
These methods will be found sufficient for all fresh
fish, no other special rules being necessary.
Experience and individual taste will guide their application.
If the fish is oily, as in the case of mackerel or
herring, broiling will always be better than frying.
If fried, let it be with very little fat, as their
own oil will furnish part.

**TO BOIL SALT CODFISH.**

The large, white cod, which cuts into firm, solid
slices, should be used. If properly prepared,
there is no need of the strong smell, which makes it
so offensive to many, and which comes only in boiling.
The fish is now to be had boned, and put up in small
boxes, and this is by far the most desirable form.
In either case, lay in tepid water *skin-side up*,
and soak all night. If the skin is down, the
salt, instead of soaking out, settles against it,
and is retained. Change the water in the morning,
and soak two or three hours longer; then, after scraping
and cleaning thoroughly, put in a kettle with tepid
water enough to well cover it, and set it where it
will heat to the scalding-point, but *not boil*.
Keep it at this point, but never let it boil a moment.
Let it cook in this way an hour: two will do
no harm. Remove every particle of bone and dark
skin before serving, sending it to table in delicate
pieces, none of which need be rejected. With
egg sauce (p. 169), mashed or mealy boiled potatoes,
and sugar-beets, this makes the New-England “fish
dinner” a thing of terror when poorly prepared,
but both savory and delicate where the above rule
is closely followed.

**Page 74**

Fish-balls, and all the various modes of using salted
cod, require this preparation beforehand.

**SALT COD WITH CREAM.**

Flake two pounds of cold boiled salt cod very fine.
Boil one pint of milk. Mix butter the size of
a small egg with two tablespoonfuls of flour, and
stir into it. Add a few sprigs of parsley or half
an onion minced very fine, a pinch of cayenne pepper,
and half a teaspoonful of salt. Butter a quart
pudding-dish. Put in alternate layers of dressing
and fish till nearly full. Cover the top with
sifted bread or cracker crumbs, dot with bits of butter,
and brown in a quick oven about twenty minutes.
The fish may be mixed with an equal part of mashed
potato, and baked; and not only codfish, but any boiled
*fresh* fish, can be used, in which case double
the measure of salt given will be required.

**SPICED FISH.**

Any remains of cold fresh fish may be used. Take
out all bones or bits of skin. Lay in a deep
dish, and barely cover with hot vinegar in which a
few cloves and allspice have been boiled. It
is ready for use as soon as cold.

**POTTED FISH.**

Fresh herring or mackerel or shad may be used.
Skin the fish, and cut in small pieces, packing them
in a small stone jar. Just cover with vinegar.
For six pounds of fish allow one tablespoonful of salt,
and a dozen each of whole allspice, cloves, and pepper-corns.
Tie a thick paper over the top of the cover, and bake
five hours. The vinegar dissolves the bones perfectly,
and the fish is an excellent relish at supper.

**FISH CHOWDER.**

Three pounds of any sort of fresh fish may be taken;
but fresh cod is always best. Six large potatoes
and two onions, with half a pound of salt pork.
  
Cut the pork into dice, and fry to a light brown.
Add the onions, and brown them also. Pour the
remaining fat into a large saucepan, or butter it,
as preferred. Put in a layer of potatoes, a little
onion and pork, and a layer of the fish cut in small
pieces, salting and peppering each layer. A tablespoonful
of salt and one teaspoonful of pepper will be a mild
seasoning. A pinch of cayenne may be added, if
liked. Barely cover with boiling water, and boil
for half an hour. In the meantime boil a pint
of milk, and, when at boiling-point, break into it
three ship biscuit or half a dozen large crackers;
add a heaping tablespoonful of butter. Put the
chowder in a platter, and pile the softened crackers
on top, pouring the milk over all. Or the milk
may be poured directly into the chowder; the crackers
laid in, and softened in the steam; and the whole served
in a tureen. Three or four tomatoes are sometimes
added. In clam chowder the same rule would be
followed, substituting one hundred clams for the fish,
and using a small can of tomatoes if fresh ones were
not in season.

**Page 75**

**STEWED OYSTERS.**

The rule already given for *oyster soup* is an
excellent one, omitting the thickening. A simpler
one is to strain the juice from a quart of oysters,
and add an equal amount of water. Bring it to
boiling-point; skim carefully; season with salt to
taste, this depending on the saltness of the oysters,
half a teaspoonful being probably enough. Add
a saltspoonful of pepper, a tablespoonful of butter,
and a cup of milk. The milk may be omitted, if
preferred. Add the oysters. Boil till the
edges curl, and no longer. Serve at once, as
they toughen by standing.

**FRIED OYSTERS.**

Choose large oysters, and drain thoroughly in a colander.
Dry in a towel. Dip first in sifted cracker-crumbs;
then in egg, one egg beaten with a large spoonful
of cold water, half a teaspoonful of salt, and a saltspoonful
of pepper, being enough for two dozen oysters.
Roll again in crumbs, and drop into boiling lard.
If a wire frying-basket is used, lay them in this.
Fry to a light brown. Lay them on brown paper
a moment to drain, and serve at once on a *hot platter*.
As they require hardly more than a minute to cook,
it is better to wait till all are at the table before
beginning to fry. Oysters are very good, merely
fried in a little hot butter; but the first method
preserves their flavor best.

**SCALLOPED OYSTERS.**

One quart of oysters; one large breakfast cup of cracker
or bread crumbs, the crackers being nicer if freshly
toasted and rolled hot; two large spoonfuls of butter;
one teaspoonful of salt; half a teaspoonful of pepper;
one saltspoonful of mace. Mix the salt, pepper,
and mace together. Butter a pudding-dish; heat
the juice with the seasoning and butter, adding a
teacup of milk or cream if it can be had, though water
will answer. Put alternate layers of crumbs and
oysters, filling the dish in this way. Pour the
juice over, and bake in a quick oven twenty minutes.
If not well browned, heat a shovel red-hot, and brown
the top with that; longer baking toughening the oysters.

**OYSTERS FOR PIE OR PATTIES.**

One quart of oysters put on to boil in their own liquor.
Turn them while boiling into a colander to drain.
Melt a piece of butter the size of an egg in the saucepan,
add a tablespoonful of sifted flour, and stir one
minute. Pour in the oyster liquor slowly, which
must be not less than a large cupful. Beat the
yolks of two eggs thoroughly with a saltspoonful of
salt, a pinch of cayenne pepper, and one of mace.
Add to the boiling liquor, but do not let it boil.
Put in the oysters, and either use them to fill a
pie, the form for which is already baked, for patties
for dinner, or serve them on thin slices of buttered
toast for breakfast or tea.

**SPICED OR PICKLED OYSTERS.**

**Page 76**

To a gallon of large, fine oysters, allow one pint
of cider or white-wine vinegar; one tablespoonful
of salt; one grated nutmeg; eight blades of mace;
three dozen cloves, and as many whole allspice; and
a saltspoon even full of cayenne pepper. Strain
the oyster juice, and bring to the boiling-point in
a porcelain-lined kettle. Skim carefully as it
boils up. Add the vinegar, and skim also, throwing
in the spices and salt when it has boiled a moment.
Boil all together for five minutes, and then pour
over the oysters, adding a lemon cut in very thin slices.
They are ready for the table next day, but will keep
a fortnight or more in a cold place. If a sharp
pickle is desired, use a quart instead of a pint of
vinegar.
  
SMOTHERED OYSTERS (*Maryland fashion*).
  
Drain all the juice from a quart of oysters.
Melt in a frying-pan a piece of butter the size of
an egg, with as much cayenne pepper as can be taken
up on the point of a penknife, and a saltspoonful of
salt. Put in the oysters, and cover closely.
They are done as soon as the edges ruffle. Serve
on thin slices of buttered toast as a breakfast or
supper dish. A glass of sherry is often added.

**OYSTER OR CLAM FRITTERS.**

Chop twenty-five clams or oysters fine, and mix them
with a batter made as follows: One pint of flour,
in which has been sifted one heaping teaspoonful of
baking-powder and half a teaspoonful of salt; one large
cup of milk, and two eggs well beaten. Stir eggs
and milk together; add the flour slowly; and, last,
the clams or oysters. Drop by spoonfuls into
boiling lard. Fry to a golden brown, and serve
at once; or they may be fried like pancakes in a little
hot fat. Whole clams or oysters may be used instead
of chopped ones, and fried singly.

**TO BOIL LOBSTERS OR CRABS.**

Be sure that the lobster is alive, as, if dead, it
will not be fit to use. Have water boiling in
a large kettle, and, holding the lobster or crab by
the back, drop it in head foremost; the reason for
this being, that the animal dies instantly when put
in in this way. An hour is required for a medium-sized
lobster, the shell turning red when done. When
cold, the meat can be used either plain or in salad,
or cooked in various ways. A can-opener will
be found very convenient in opening a lobster.

**STEWED OR CURRIED LOBSTER.**

Cut the meat into small bits, and add the green fat,
and the coral which is found only in the hen-lobster.
Melt in a saucepan one tablespoonful of butter and
a heaping tablespoonful of flour. Stir smoothly
together, adding slowly one large cup of either stock
or milk, a saltspoonful of mace, a pinch of cayenne
pepper, and half a teaspoonful of salt. Put in
the lobster, and cook for ten minutes. For curry,
simply add one teaspoonful of curry-powder. This
stewed lobster may also be put in the shell of the
back, which has been cleaned and washed, bread or cracker
crumbs sprinkled over it, and browned in the oven;
or it may be treated as a scallop, buttering a dish,
and putting in alternate layers of crumbs and lobster,
ending with crumbs. Crabs, though more troublesome
to extract from the shell, are almost equally good,
treated in any of the ways given.

**Page 77**

\* \* \* \*
\*
  
MEATS.
  
The qualities and characteristics of meats have already
been spoken of in Part I., and it is necessary here
to give only a few simple rules for marketing.
  
The best BEEF is of a clear red color, slightly marbled
with fat, and the fat itself of a clear white.
Where the beef is dark red or bluish, and the fat
yellow, it is too old, or too poorly fed, to be good.
The sirloin and ribs, especially the sixth, seventh,
and eighth, make the best roasting-pieces. The
ribs can be removed and used for stock, and the beef
rolled or skewered firmly, making a piece very easily
carved, and almost as presentable the second day as
the first. For steaks sirloin is nearly as good,
and much more economical, than porter-house, which
gives only a small eatable portion, the remainder
being only fit for the stock-pot. If the beef
be very young and tender, steaks from the round may
be used; but these are usually best stewed. Other
pieces and modes of cooking are given under their
respective heads.
  
MUTTON should be a light, clear red, and the fat very
white and firm. It is always improved by keeping,
and in cold weather can be hung for a month, if carefully
watched to see that it has not become tainted.
Treated in this way, well-fed mutton is equal to venison.
If the fat is deep yellow, and the lean dark red,
the animal is too old; and no keeping will make it
really good eating. Four years is considered the
best age for prime mutton.
  
VEAL also must have clear white fat, and should be
fine in grain. If the kidney is covered with
firm white fat, it indicates health, and the meat
is good; if yellow, it is unwholesome, and should not
be eaten. The loin and fillet are used in roasting,
and are the choice pieces, the breast coming next,
and the neck and ribs being good for stewing and fricassees.
  
PORK should have fine, white fat, and the meat should
be white and smooth. Only country-fed pork should
ever be eaten, the pig even then being liable to diseases
unknown to other animals, and the meat, even when
carefully fed, being at all times less digestible than
any sort. *Bacon*, carefully cured and smoked,
is considered its most wholesome form.
  
POULTRY come last. The best *Turkeys* have
black legs; and, if young, the toes and bill are soft
and pliable. The combs of fowls should be bright
colored, and the legs smooth.
 *Geese*, if young and fine, are plump in the
breast, have white soft fat, and yellow feet.
 *Ducks* are chosen by the same rule as geese,
and are firm and thick on the breast.
 *Pigeons* should be fresh, the breast plump,
and the feet elastic. Only experience can make
one familiar with other signs; and a good butcher can
usually be trusted to tide one over the season of inexperience,
though the sooner it ends the better for all parties
concerned.

**BOILED MEATS AND STEWS.**

**Page 78**

All meats intended to be boiled and served whole at
table must be put into *boiling water*, thus
following an entirely opposite rule from those intended
for soups. In the latter, the object being to
extract all the juice, cold water must always be used
first, and then heated with the meat in. In the
former, all the juice is to be kept in; and, by putting
into boiling water, the albumen of the meat hardens
on the surface and makes a case or coating for the
meat, which accomplishes this end. Where something
between a soup and plain boiled meat is desired, as
in *beef bouilli*, the meat is put on in cold
water, which is brought to a boil *very quickly*,
thus securing good gravy, yet not robbing the meat
of all its juices. With corned or salted meats,
tongue, &c., cold water must be used, and half an
hour to the pound allowed. If to be eaten cold,
such meats should always be allowed to cool in the
water in which they were boiled; and this water, if
not too salt, can be used for dried bean or pea soups.

**BEEF A LA MODE.**

Six or eight pounds of beef from the round, cut thick.
Take out the bone, trim off all rough bits carefully,
and rub the meat well with the following spicing:
One teaspoonful each of pepper and ground clove, quarter
of a cup of brown sugar, and three teaspoonfuls of
salt. Mix these all together, and rub thoroughly
into the beef, which must stand over-night.
  
Next morning make a stuffing of one pint of bread
or cracker crumbs; one large onion chopped fine; a
tablespoonful of sweet marjoram or thyme; half a teaspoonful
each of pepper and ground clove, and a heaping teaspoonful
of salt. Add a large cup of hot water, in which
has been melted a heaping tablespoonful of butter,
and stir into the crumbs. Beat an egg light, and
mix with it. If there is more than needed to fill
the hole, make gashes in the meat, and stuff with
the remainder. Now bind into shape with a strip
of cotton cloth, sewing or tying it firmly. Put
a trivet or small iron stand into a soup-pot, and
lay the beef upon it. Half cover it with cold
water; put in two onions stuck with three cloves each,
a large tablespoonful of salt, and a half teaspoonful
of pepper; and stew very slowly, allowing half an
hour to the pound, and turning the meat twice while
cooking. At the end of this time take off the
cloth, and put the meat, which must remain on the
trivet, in a roasting-pan. Dredge it quickly
with flour, set into a hot oven, and brown thoroughly.
Baste once with the gravy, and dredge again, the whole
operation requiring about half an hour. The water
in the pot should have been reduced to about a pint.
Pour this into the roasting-pan after the meat is taken
up, skimming off every particle of fat. Thicken
with a heaping tablespoonful of browned flour, stirred
smooth in a little cold water, and add a tablespoonful
of catchup and two of wine, if desired, though neither
is necessary. Taste, as a little more salt may
be required.

**Page 79**

The thick part of a leg of veal may be treated in
the same manner, both being good either hot or cold;
and a round of beef may be also used without spicing
or stuffing, and browned in the same way, the remains
being either warmed in the gravy or used for hashes
or croquettes.
  
BEEF A LA MODE (*Virginia fashion*).
  
Use the round, as in the foregoing receipt, and remove
the bone; and for eight pounds allow half a pint of
good vinegar; one large onion minced fine; half a
teaspoonful each of mustard, black pepper, clove, and
allspice; and two tablespoonfuls of brown sugar.
Cut half a pound of fat salt pork into lardoons, or
strips, two or three inches long and about half an
inch square. Boil the vinegar with the onion and
seasoning, and pour over the strips of pork, and let
them stand till cold. Then pour off the liquor,
and thicken it with bread or cracker crumbs. Make
incisions in the beef at regular intervals,—­a
carving-steel being very good for this purpose,—­and
push in the strips of pork. Fill the hole from
which the bone was taken with the rest of the pork
and the dressing, and tie the beef firmly into shape.
Put two tablespoonfuls of dripping or lard in a frying-pan,
and brown the meat on all sides. This will take
about half an hour. Now put the meat on a trivet
in the kettle; half cover with boiling water; and
add a tablespoonful of salt, a teaspoonful of pepper,
an onion and a small carrot cut fine, and two or three
sprigs of parsley. Cook very slowly, allowing
half an hour to a pound, and make gravy by the directions
given for it in the preceding receipt.
 *Braised beef* is prepared by either method given
here for *a la mode* beef, but cooked in a covered
iron pan, which comes for the purpose, and which is
good also for beef *a la mode*, or for any tough
meat which requires long cooking, and is made tenderer
by keeping in all the steam.

**BOILED MUTTON.**

A *shoulder*, or *fore-quarter*, of mutton,
weighing five or six pounds, will boil in an hour,
as it is so thin. The *leg*, or *hind-quarter*,
requires twenty minutes to the pound; though, if very
young and tender, it will do in less. It can
be tried with a knitting-needle to see if it is tender.
It is made whiter and more delicate by boiling in a
cloth, but should be served without it. Boil
in well-salted water according to the rule already
given. Boiled or mashed turnips are usually served
with it, and either drawn butter or caper sauce as
on p. 169.
 *Lamb* may be boiled in the same manner, but
is better roasted; and so also with *veal*.

**BOILED CORNED BEEF.**

**Page 80**

If to be eaten hot, the *round* is the best piece.
If cold and pressed, what are called “*plate
pieces*”—­that is, the brisket,
the flank, and the thin part of the ribs—­may
be used. Wash, and put into cold water, allowing
half an hour to a pound after it begins to boil.
If to be eaten cold, let it stand in the water till
nearly cold, as this makes it richer. Take out
all bones from a thin piece; wrap in a cloth, and put
upon a large platter. Lay a tin sheet over it,
and set on a heavy weight,—­flat-irons will
do,—­and let it stand over-night. Or
the meat may be picked apart with a knife and fork;
the fat and lean evenly mixed and packed into a pan,
into which a smaller pan is set on top of the meat,
and the weight in this. Thus marbled slices may
be had. All corned beef is improved by pressing,
and all trimmings from it can be used in hash or croquettes.

**BOILED TONGUE.**

Smoked tongue will be found much better than either
fresh or pickled tongues.
  
Soak it over night, after washing it. Put on
in cold water, and boil steadily four hours.
Then take out; peel off the skin, and return to the
water to cool. Cut in *lengthwise* slices,
as this makes it tenderer. The root of the tongue
may be chopped very fine, and seasoned like deviled
ham (p. 265).

**BOILED HAM.**

Small hams are better in flavor and quality than large
ones. A brush should be kept to scrub them with,
as it is impossible to get them clean without it.
Soak over-night in plenty of cold water. Next
morning, scrape, and trim off all the hard black parts,
scrubbing it well. Put on to boil in cold water.
Let it heat very gradually. Allow half an hour
to the pound. When done, take from the water,
skin, and return, letting it remain till cold.
Dot with spots of black pepper, and cover the knuckle
with a frill of white paper. It is much nicer,
whether eaten hot or cold, if covered with bread or
cracker crumbs and browned in the oven. The fat
is useless, save for soap-grease. In carving,
cut down in thin slices through the middle. The
knuckle can always be deviled (p. 265). A *leg
of pork* which has simply been corned is boiled
in the same way as ham, soaking over-night, and browning
in the oven or not, as liked.

**IRISH STEW.**

This may be made of either beef or mutton, though
mutton is generally used. Reject all bones, and
trim off all fat and gristle, reserving these for
the stock-pot. Cut the meat in small pieces, not
over an inch square, and cover with cold water.
Skim carefully as it boils up, and see that the water
is kept at the same level by adding as it boils away.
For two pounds of meat allow two sliced onions, eight
good-sized potatoes, two teaspoonfuls of salt, and
half a teaspoonful of pepper. Cover closely, and
cook for two hours. Thicken the gravy with one
tablespoonful of flour stirred smooth in a little
cold water, and serve very hot. The trimmings
from a fore-quarter of mutton will be enough for a
stew, leaving a well-shaped roast besides. If
beef is used, add one medium-sized carrot cut fine,
and some sprigs of parsley. Such a stew would
be called by a French cook a *ragout*, and can
be made of any pieces of meat or poultry.

**Page 81**

**WHITE STEW, OR FRICASSEE.**

Use *veal* for this stew, allowing an hour to
a pound of meat, and the same proportions of salt
and pepper as in the preceding receipt, adding a saltspoonful
of mace. Thicken, when done, with one heaping
tablespoonful of flour rubbed smooth with a piece
of butter the size of an egg, and one cup of hot milk
added just at the last. A cauliflower nicely boiled,
cut up, and stewed with it a moment, is very nice.
  
This stew becomes a *pot-pie* by making a nice
biscuit-crust, as on p. 164; cutting it out in rounds,
and laying in the kettle half an hour before the stew
is done. Cover closely, and do not turn them.
Lay them, when done, around the edge of the platter;
pile the meat in the centre, and pour over it the
thickened gravy. Two beaten eggs are sometimes
added, and it is then called a *blanquette* of
veal.

**BROWN STEW OR FRICASSEE.**

To make these stews the meat is cut in small pieces,
and browned on each side in a little hot dripping;
or, if preferred, quarter of a pound of pork is cut
in thin slices and fried crisp, the fat from it being
used for browning. Cover the meat with warm water
when done. If a stew, any vegetables liked can
be added; a fricassee never containing them, having
only meat and a gravy, thickened with browned flour
and seasoned in the proportions already given.
Part of a can of mushrooms may be used with a beef
stew, and a glass of wine added; this making a *ragout
with mushrooms*. The countless receipts one
sees in large cook-books for ragouts and fricassees
are merely variations in the flavoring of simple stews;
and, after a little experimenting, any one can improvise
her own, remembering that the strongly-flavored vegetables
(as carrots) belong especially to dark meats, and
the more delicate ones to light. Fresh pork is
sometimes used in a white fricassee, in which case
a little powdered sage is better than mace as a seasoning.
 *Curries* can be made by adding a heaping teaspoonful
of curry-powder to a brown fricassee, and serving
with boiled rice; put the rice around the edge of
the platter, and pour the curry in the middle.
Chicken makes the best curry; but veal is very good.
In a genuine East-Indian curry, lemon-juice and grated
cocoa-nut are added; but it is an unwholesome combination.

**BEEF ROLLS.**

Two pounds of steak from the round, cut in very thin
slices. Trim off all fat and gristle, and cut
into pieces about four inches square. Now cut
*very thin* as many slices of salt pork as you
have slices of steak, making them a little smaller.
Mix together one teaspoonful of salt and one of thyme
or summer savory, and one saltspoonful of pepper.
Lay the pork on a square of steak; sprinkle with the
seasoning; roll up tightly, and tie. When all

**Page 82**

are tied, put the bits of fat and trimmings into a
hot frying-pan, and add a tablespoonful of drippings.
Lay in the rolls, and brown on all sides, which will
require about ten minutes; then put them in a saucepan.
Add to the fat in the pan a heaping tablespoonful of
flour, and stir till a bright brown. Pour in
gradually one quart of boiling water, and then strain
it over the beef rolls. Cover closely, and cook
two hours, or less if the steak is tender, stirring
now and then to prevent scorching. Take off the
strings before serving. These rolls can be prepared
without the pork, and are very nice; or a whole beefsteak
can be used, covering it with a dressing made as for
stuffed veal, and then rolling; tying at each end,
browning, and stewing in the same way. This can
be eaten cold or hot; while the small rolls are much
better hot. If wanted as a breakfast dish, they
can be cooked the day beforehand, left in the gravy,
and simply heated through next morning.

**BRUNSWICK STEW.**

Two squirrels or small chickens; one quart of sliced
tomatoes; one pint of sweet corn; one pint of lima
or butter beans; one quart of sliced potatoes; two
onions; half a pound of fat salt pork.
  
Cut the pork in slices, and fry brown; cut the squirrels
or chickens in pieces, and brown a little, adding
the onion cut fine. Now put all the materials
in a soup-pot; cover with two quarts of boiling water,
and season with one tablespoonful of salt, one of
sugar, and half a teaspoonful of cayenne pepper.
Stew slowly for four hours. Just before serving,
cream a large spoonful of butter with a heaping tablespoonful
of flour; thin with the broth, and pour in, letting
all cook five minutes longer. To be eaten in
soup-plates.

**ROASTED MEATS.**

Our roasted meats are really *baked* meats; but
ovens are now so well made and ventilated, that there
is little difference of flavor in the two processes.
  
Allow ten minutes to the pound if the meat is liked
rare, and from twelve to fifteen, if well done.
It is always better to place the meat on a trivet
or stand made to fit easily in the roasting-pan, so
that it may not become sodden in the water used for
gravy. Put into a hot oven, that the surface
may soon sear over and hold in the juices, enough of
which will escape for the gravy. All rough bits
should have been trimmed off, and a joint of eight
or ten pounds rubbed with a tablespoonful of salt.
Dredge thickly with flour, and let it brown on the
meat before basting it, which must be done as often
as once in fifteen minutes. Pepper lightly.
If the water in the pan dries away, add enough to
have a pint for gravy in the end. Dredge with
flour at least twice, as this makes a crisp and relishable
outer crust. Take up the meat, when done, on a
hot platter. Make the gravy in the roasting-pan,
by setting it on top of the stove, and first scraping
up all the browning from the corners and bottom.
If there is much fat, pour it carefully off.
If the dredging has been well managed while roasting,
the gravy will be thick enough. If not, stir a
teaspoonful of browned flour smooth in cold water,
and add. Should the gravy be too light, color
with a teaspoonful of caramel, and taste to see that
the seasoning is right.

**Page 83**

*Mutton* requires fifteen minutes to the pound,
unless preferred rare, in which case ten will be sufficient.
If a tin kitchen is used, fifteen minutes for beef,
and twenty for mutton, will be needed.

**STUFFED LEG OF MUTTON.**

Have the butcher take out the first joint in a leg
of mutton; or it can be done at home by using a very
sharp, narrow-bladed knife, and holding it close to
the bone. Rub in a tablespoonful of salt, and
then fill with a dressing made as follows: One
pint of fine bread or cracker crumbs, in which have
been mixed dry one even tablespoonful of salt and one
of summer savory or thyme, and one teaspoonful of
pepper. Chop one onion very fine, and add to
it, with one egg well beaten. Melt a piece of
butter the size of an egg in a cup of hot water, and
pour on the crumbs. If not enough to thoroughly
moisten them, add a little more. Either fasten
with a skewer, or sew up, and roast as in previous
directions. Skim all the fat from the gravy,
as the flavor of mutton-fat is never pleasant.
A tablespoonful of currant jelly may be put into the
gravy-tureen, and the gravy strained upon it.
The meat must be basted, and dredged with flour, as
carefully as beef. Both the shoulder and saddle
are roasted in the same way, but without stuffing;
and the leg may be also, though used to more advantage
with one.
  
Lamb requires less time; a leg weighing six pounds
needing but one hour, or an hour and a quarter if
roasted before an open fire.

**ROAST VEAL.**

Veal is so dry a meat, that a moist dressing is almost
essential. This dressing may be made as in the
previous receipt; or, instead of butter, quarter of
a pound of salt pork can be chopped fine, and mixed
with it. If the loin is used,—­and
this is always best,—­take out the bone to
the first joint, and fill the hole with dressing,
as in the leg of mutton. In using the breast,
bone also, reserving the bones for stock; lay the
dressing on it; roll, and tie securely. Baste
often. Three or four thin slices of salt pork
may be laid on the top; or, if this is not liked, melt
a tablespoonful of butter in a cup of hot water, and
baste with that. Treat it as in directions for
roasted meats, but allow a full half-hour to the pound,
and make the gravy as for beef. Cold veal makes
so many nice dishes, that a large piece can always
be used satisfactorily.

**ROAST PORK.**

Bone the leg as in mutton, and stuff; substituting
sage for the sweet marjoram, and using two onions
instead of one. Allow half an hour to the pound,
and make gravy as for roast beef. Spare-ribs are
considered most delicate; and both are best eaten
cold, the hot pork being rather gross, and, whether
hot or cold, less digestible than any other meat.

**ROAST VENISON.**

**Page 84**

In winter venison can be kept a month; and, in all
cases, it should hang in a cold place at least a month
before using. Allow half an hour to a pound in
roasting, and baste very often. Small squares
of salt pork are sometimes inserted in incisions made
here and there, and help to enrich the gravy.
In roasting a haunch it is usually covered with a thick
paste of flour and water, and a paper tied over this,
not less than four hours being required to roast it.
At the end of three, remove the paper and paste, dredge
and baste till well browned. The last basting
is with a glass of claret; and this, and half a small
glass of currant jelly are added to the gravy.
Venison steaks are treated as in directions for broiled
meats.

**BAKED PORK AND BEANS.**

Pick over one quart of dried beans, what is known
as “navy beans” being the best, and soak
over-night in plenty of cold water.
  
Turn off the water in the morning, and put on to boil
in cold water till tender,—­at least one
hour. An earthen pot is always best for this,
as a shallow dish does not allow enough water to keep
them from drying. Drain off the water. Put
the beans in the pot. Take half a pound of salt
pork, fat and lean together being best. Score
the skin in small squares with a knife, and bury it,
all but the surface of this rind, in the beans.
Cover them completely with boiling water. Stir
in one tablespoonful of salt, and two of good molasses.
Cover, and bake slowly,—­not less than five
hours,—­renewing the water if it bakes away.
Take off the cover an hour before they are done, that
the pork may brown a little. If pork is disliked,
use a large spoonful of butter instead. Cold baked
beans can be warmed in a frying-pan with a little
water, and are even better than at first, or they
can be used in a soup as in directions given.
A teaspoonful of made mustard is sometimes stirred
in, and gives an excellent flavor to a pot of baked
beans. Double the quality if the family is large,
as they keep perfectly well in winter, the only season
at which so hearty a dish is required, save for laborers.

**BROILED AND FRIED MEATS.**

If the steak is tender, never pound or chop it.
If there is much fat, trim it off, or it will drop
on the coals and smoke. If tough, as in the country
is very likely to be the case, pounding becomes necessary,
but a better method is to use the chopping-knife;
not chopping through, but going lightly over the whole
surface. Broken as it may seem, it closes at
once on the application of a quick heat.
  
The best *broiler* is by all means a light wire
one, which can be held in the hand and turned quickly.
The fire should be quick and hot. Place the steak
in the centre of the broiler, and hold it close to
the coals an instant on each side, letting both sear
over before broiling really begins.

**Page 85**

Where a steak has been cut three-quarters of an inch
thick, ten minutes will be sufficient to cook it rare,
and fifteen will make it well done. Turn almost
constantly, and, when done, serve at once on a *hot
dish*. Never salt broiled meats beforehand,
as it extracts the juices. Cut up a tablespoonful
of butter, and let it melt on the hot dish, turning
the steak in it once or twice. Salt and pepper
lightly, and, if necessary to have it stand at all,
cover with an earthen dish, or stand in the open oven.
*Chops* and *cutlets* are broiled in the
same way. Veal is so dry a meat that it is better
fried.
  
Where broiling for any reason cannot be conveniently
done, the next best method is to heat a frying-pan
very hot; grease it with a bit of fat cut from the
steak, just enough to prevent it from sticking.
Turn almost as constantly as in broiling, and season
in the same way when done. Venison steaks are
treated in the same manner.

**VEAL CUTLETS.**

Fry four or five slices of salt pork till brown, or
use drippings instead, if this fat is disliked.
Let the cutlets, which are best cut from the leg,
be made as nearly of a size as possible; dip them in
well-beaten egg and then in cracker-crumbs, and fry
to a golden brown. Where the veal is tough, it
is better to parboil it for ten or fifteen minutes
before frying.

**PORK STEAK.**

Pork steaks or chops should be cut quite thin, and
sprinkled with pepper and salt and a little powdered
sage. Have the pan hot; put in a tablespoonful
of dripping, and fry the pork slowly for twenty minutes,
turning often. A gravy can be made for these,
and for veal cutlets also, by mixing a tablespoonful
of flour with the fat left in the pan, and stirring
it till a bright brown, then adding a large cup of
boiling water, and salt to taste; a saltspoonful being
sufficient, with half the amount of pepper.
  
Pigs’ liver, which many consider very nice,
is treated in precisely the same way, using a teaspoonful
of powdered sage to two pounds of liver.

**FRIED HAM OR BACON.**

Cut the ham in very thin slices. Take off the
rind, and, if the ham is old or hard, parboil it for
five minutes. Have the pan hot, and, unless the
ham is quite fat, use a teaspoonful of drippings.
Turn the slices often, and cook from five to eight
minutes. They can be served dry, or, if gravy
is liked, add a tablespoonful of flour to the fat,
stir till smooth, and pour in slowly a large cup of
milk or water. Salt pork can be fried in the
same way. If eggs are to be fried with the ham,
take up the slices, break in the eggs, and dip the
boiling fat over them as they fry. If there is
not fat enough, add half a cup of lard. To make
each egg round, put muffin-rings into the frying-pan,
and break an egg into each, pouring the boiling fat
over them from a spoon till done, which will be in
from three to five minutes. Serve one on each
slice of ham, and make no gravy. The fat can
be strained, and used in frying potatoes.

**Page 86**

**FRIED TRIPE.**

The tripe can be merely cut in squares, rolled in
flour, salted and peppered, and fried brown in drippings,
or the pieces may be dipped in a batter made as for
clam fritters, or egged and crumbed like oysters, and
fried. In cities it can be bought already prepared.
In the country it must first be cleaned, and then
boiled till tender.

**TO WARM COLD MEATS.**

Cold roast beef should be cut in slices, the gravy
brought to boiling-point, and each slice dipped in
just long enough to heat, as stewing in the gravy
toughens it. Rare mutton is treated in the same
way, but is nicer warmed in a chafing-dish at table,
adding a tablespoonful of currant jelly and one of
wine to the gravy. Venison is served in the same
manner. Veal and pork can cook in the gravy without
toughening, and so with turkey and chicken. Cold
duck or game is very nice warmed in the same way as
mutton, the bones in all cases being reserved for stock.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
POULTRY.

**TO CLEAN POULTRY.**

First be very careful to singe off all down by holding
over a blazing paper, or a little alcohol burning
in a saucer. Cut off the feet and ends of the
wings, and the neck as far as it is dark. If the
fowl is killed at home, be sure that the head is chopped
off, and never allow the neck to be wrung as is often
done. It is not only an unmerciful way of killing,
but the blood has thus no escape, and settles about
all the vital organs. The head should be cut
off, and the body hang and bleed thoroughly before
using.
  
Pick out all the pin-feathers with the blade of a
small knife. Turn back the skin of the neck,
loosening it with the finger and thumb, and draw out
the windpipe and crop, which can be done without making
any cut. Now cut a slit in the lower part of
the fowl, the best place being close to the thigh.
By working the fingers in slowly, keeping them close
to the body, the whole intestines can be removed in
a mass. Be especially careful not to break the
gall-bag, which is near the upper part of the breastbone,
and attached to the liver. If this operation
is carefully performed, it will be by no means so
disagreeable as it seems. A French cook simply
wipes out the inside, considering that much flavor
is lost by washing. I prefer to wash in one water,
and dry quickly, though in the case of an old fowl,
which often has a strong smell, it is better to dissolve
a teaspoonful of soda in the first water, which should
be warm, and wash again in cold, then wiping dry as
possible. Split and wash the gizzard, reserving
it for gravy.

**DRESSING FOR POULTRY.**

One pint of bread or cracker crumbs, into which mix
dry one teaspoonful of pepper, one of thyme or summer
savory, one even tablespoonful of salt, and, if in
season, a little chopped parsley. Melt a piece
of butter the size of an egg in one cup of boiling
water, and mix with the crumbs, adding one or two
well-beaten eggs. A slice of salt pork chopped
fine is often substituted for the butter.

**Page 87**

For *ducks* two onions are chopped fine, and
added to the above; or a potato dressing is made,
as for geese, using six large boiled potatoes, mashed
hot, and seasoned with an even tablespoonful of salt,
a teaspoonful each of sage and pepper, and two chopped
onions.
 *Game* is usually roasted unstuffed; but grouse
and prairie-chickens may have the same dressing as
chickens and turkeys, this being used also for boiled
fowls.

**ROAST TURKEY.**

Prepare by cleaning, as in general directions above,
and, when dry, rub the inside with a teaspoonful of
salt. Put the gizzard, heart, and liver on the
fire in a small saucepan, with one quart of boiling
water and one teaspoonful of salt, and boil two hours.
Put a little stuffing in the breast, and fold back
the skin of the neck, holding it with a stitch or
with a small skewer. Put the remainder in the
body, and sew it up with darning-cotton. Cross
and tie the legs down tight, and run a skewer through
the wings to fasten them to the body. Lay it in
the roasting-pan, and for an eight-pound turkey allow
not less than three hours’ time, a ten or twelve
pound one needing four. Put a pint of boiling
water with one teaspoonful of salt in the pan, and
add to it as it dries away. Melt a heaping tablespoonful
of butter in the water, and baste very often.
The secret of a handsomely-browned turkey, lies in
this frequent basting. Dredge over the flour
two or three times, as in general roasting directions,
and turn the turkey so that all sides will be reached.
When done, take up on a hot platter. Put the
baking-pan on the stove, having before this chopped
the gizzard and heart fine, and mashed the liver, and
put them in the gravy-tureen. Stir a tablespoonful
of brown flour into the gravy in the pan, scraping
up all the brown, and add slowly the water in which
the giblets were boiled, which should be about a pint.
Strain on to the chopped giblets, and taste to see
if salt enough. The gravy for all roast poultry
is made in this way. Serve with cranberry sauce
or jelly.

**ROAST OR BOILED CHICKENS.**

Stuff and truss as with turkeys, and to a pair of
chickens weighing two and a half pounds each, allow
one hour to roast, basting often, and making a gravy
as in preceding receipt.
  
Boil as in rule for turkeys.

**ROAST DUCK.**

After cleaning, stuff as in rule given for poultry
dressing, and roast,—­if game, half an hour;
if tame, one hour, making gravy as in directions given,
and serving with currant jelly.

**ROAST GOOSE.**

No fat save its own is needed in basting a goose,
which, if large, requires two hours to roast.
Skim off as much fat as possible before making the
gravy, as it has a strong taste.

**BIRDS.**

**Page 88**

Small birds may simply be washed and wiped dry, tied
firmly, and roasted twenty minutes, dredging with
flour, basting with butter and water, and adding a
little currant jelly or wine to the gravy. They
may be served on toast.

**FRIED CHICKEN.**

Cut the chicken into nice pieces for serving.
Roll in flour, or, if preferred, in beaten egg and
crumbs. Heat a cupful of nice dripping or lard;
add a teaspoonful of salt and a saltspoonful of pepper;
lay in the pieces, and fry brown on each side, allowing
not less than twenty minutes for the thickest pieces
and ten for the thin ones. Lay on a hot platter,
and make a gravy by adding one tablespoonful of flour
to the fat, stirring smooth, and adding slowly one
cupful of boiling water or stock. Strain over
the chicken. Milk or cream is often used instead
of water.

**BROWN FRICASSEE.**

Fry one or two chickens as above, using only flour
to roll them in. Three or four slices of salt
pork may be used, cutting them in bits, and frying
brown, before putting in the chicken. When fried,
lay the pieces in a saucepan, and cover with warm
water, adding one teaspoonful of salt and a saltspoonful
of pepper. Cover closely, and stew one hour, or
longer if the chickens are old. Take up the pieces,
and thicken the gravy with one tablespoonful of flour,
first stirred smooth in a little cold water. Or
the flour may be added to the fat in the pan after
frying, and water enough for a thin gravy, which can
all be poured into the saucepan, though with this
method there is more danger of burning. If not
dark enough, color with a teaspoonful of caramel.
By adding a chopped onion fried in the fat, and a
teaspoonful of curry-powder, this becomes a curry,
to be served with boiled rice.

**WHITE FRICASSEE.**

Cut up the chicken as in brown fricassee, and stew
without frying for an hour and a half, reducing the
water to about one pint. Take up the chicken
on a hot platter. Melt one tablespoonful of butter
in a saucepan, and add a heaping tablespoonful of
flour, stirring constantly till smooth. Pour in
slowly one cup of milk, and, as it boils and thickens,
add the chicken broth, and serve. This becomes
a pot-pie by adding biscuit-crust as in rule for veal
pot-pie, p. 150, and serving in the same way.
The same crust may also be used with a brown fricassee,
but is most customary with a white.

**CHICKEN PIE.**

**Page 89**

Make a fricassee, as above directed, either brown
or white, as best liked, and a nice pie-crust, as
on p. 224, or a biscuit-crust if pie-crust is considered
too rich. Line a deep baking-dish with the crust;
a good way being to use a plain biscuit-crust for
the lining, and pie-crust for the lid. Lay in
the cooked chicken; fill up with the gravy, and cover
with pastry, cutting a round hole in the centre; and
bake about three-quarters of an hour. The top
can be decorated with leaves made from pastry, and
in this case will need to have a buttered paper laid
over it for the first twenty minutes, that they need
not burn. Eat either cold or hot. Game pies
can be made in the same way, and veal is a very good
substitute for chicken. Where veal is used, a
small slice of ham may be added, and a little less
salt; both veal and ham being cut very small before
filling the pie.

**BOILED TURKEY.**

Clean, stuff, and truss the fowl selected, as for
a roasted turkey. The body is sometimes filled
with oysters. To truss in the tightest and most
compact way, run a skewer under the leg-joint between
the leg and the thigh, then through the body and under
the opposite leg-joint in the same way; push the thighs
up firmly close to the sides; wind a string about the
ends of the skewer, and tie it tight. Treat the
wings in the same way, though in boiled fowls the
points are sometimes drawn under the back, and tied
there. The turkey may be boiled with or without
cloth around it. In either case use *boiling*
water, salted as for stock, and allow twenty minutes
to the pound. It is usually served with oyster
sauce, but parsley or capers may be used instead.

**CHICKEN CROQUETTES.**

Take all the meat from a cold roast or boiled chicken,
and chop moderately fine. Mince an onion very
small, and fry brown in a piece of butter the size
of an egg. Add one small cup of stock or water;
one saltspoonful each of pepper and mace; one teaspoonful
of salt; the juice of half a lemon; two well-beaten
eggs; and, if liked, a glass of wine. Make into
small rolls like corks, or mold in a pear shape, sticking
in a clove for the stem when fried. Roll in sifted
cracker-crumbs; dip in an egg beaten with a spoonful
of water, and again in crumbs; put in the frying-basket,
and fry in boiling lard. Drain on brown paper,
and pile on a napkin in serving.
  
A more delicate croquette is made by using simply
the white meat, and adding a set of calf’s brains
which have been boiled in salted water. A cupful
of boiled rice mashed fine is sometimes substituted
for the brains. Use same seasoning as above,
adding quarter of a saltspoonful of cayenne, omitting
the wine, and using instead half a cup of cream or
milk. Fry as directed. Veal croquettes can
hardly be distinguished from those of chicken.

**PHILADELPHIA CHICKEN CROQUETTES.**

**Page 90**

The croquette first given is dry when fried, and even
the second form is somewhat so, many preferring them
so. For the creamy delicious veal, sweetbread,
or chicken croquette one finds in Philadelphia, the
following materials are necessary: one pint of
hot cream; two even tablespoonfuls of butter; four
heaping tablespoonfuls of sifted flour; half a teaspoonful
of salt; half a saltspoonful of white pepper; a dust
of cayenne; half a teaspoonful of celery salt; and
one teaspoonful of onion juice. Scald the cream
in a double boiler. Melt the butter in an enameled
or granite saucepan, and as it boils, stir in the
flour, stirring till perfectly smooth. Add the
cream very slowly, stirring constantly as it thickens,
adding the seasoning at the last. An egg may also
be added, but the croquettes are more creamy without
it. To half a pound of chicken chopped fine,
add one teaspoonful of lemon juice and one of minced
parsley, one beaten egg and the pint of cream sauce.
Spread on a platter to cool, and when cool make into
shapes, either corks or like pears; dip in egg and
crumbs, and fry in boiling fat. Oyster, sweetbread,
and veal croquettes are made by the same form, using
a pint of chopped oysters. To the sweetbreads
a small can of mushrooms may be added cut in bits.

**SALMI OF DUCKS OR GAME.**

Cut the meat from cold roast ducks or game into small
bits. Break the bones and trimmings, and cover
with stock or cold water, adding two cloves, two pepper-corns,
and a bay-leaf or pinch of sweet herbs. Boil
till reduced to a cupful for a pint of meat. Mince
two small onions fine, and fry brown in two tablespoonfuls
of butter; then add two tablespoonfuls of flour and
stir till deep brown, adding to it the strained broth
from the bones. Put in the bits of meat with
one tablespoonful of lemon juice and one of Worcestershire
sauce. Simmer for fifteen minutes, and at the
last add, if liked, six or eight mushrooms and a glass
of claret. Serve on slices of fried bread, and
garnish with fried bread and parsley.

**CASSEROLE OF RICE AND MEAT.**

This can be made of any kind of meat, but is nicest
of veal or poultry. Boil a large cup of rice
till tender, and let it cool. Chop fine half a
pound of meat, and season with half a teaspoonful of
salt, a small grated onion, and a teaspoonful of minced
parsley and a pinch of cayenne. Add a teacupful
of cracker crumbs and a beaten egg, and wet with stock
or hot water enough to make it pack easily. Butter
a tin mould, quart size best, and line the bottom
and sides with rice about half an inch thick.
Pack in the meat; cover with rice, and steam one hour.
Loosen at edges; turn out on hot platter, and pour
tomato sauce around it.

**ITALIA’S PRIDE.**

**Page 91**

This is a favorite dish in the writer’s family,
having been sent many years ago from Italy by a friend
who had learned its composition from her Italian cook.
Its name was bestowed by the children of the house.
One large cup of chopped meat; two onions minced and
fried brown in butter; a pint of cold boiled macaroni
or spaghetti; a pint of fresh or cold stewed tomatoes;
one teaspoonful of salt; half a teaspoonful of white
pepper. Butter a pudding dish, and put first
a layer of macaroni, then tomato, then meat and some
onion and seasoning, continuing this till the dish
is full. Cover with fine bread crumbs, dot with
bits of butter, and bake for half an hour. Serve
very hot.

**DEVILED HAM.**

For this purpose use either the knuckle or any odds
and ends remaining. Cut off all dark or hard
bits, and see that at least a quarter of the amount
is fat. Chop as finely as possible, reducing it
almost to a paste. For a pint-bowl of this, make
a dressing as follows:—­
  
One even tablespoonful of sugar; one even teaspoonful
of ground mustard; one saltspoonful of cayenne pepper;
one spoonful of butter; one teacupful of boiling vinegar.
Mix the sugar, mustard, and pepper thoroughly, and
add the vinegar little by little. Stir it into
the chopped ham, and pack it in small molds, if it
is to be served as a lunch or supper relish, turning
out upon a small platter and garnishing with parsley.
  
For sandwiches, cut the bread very thin; butter lightly,
and spread with about a teaspoonful of the deviled
ham. The root of a boiled tongue can be prepared
in the same way. If it is to be kept some time,
pack in little jars, and pour melted butter over the
top.

**BONED TURKEY.**

This is a delicate dish, and is usually regarded as
an impossibility for any ordinary housekeeper; and
unless one is getting up a supper or other entertainment,
it is hardly worth while to undertake it. If the
legs and wings are left on, the boning becomes much
more difficult. The best plan is to cut off both
them and the neck, boiling all with the turkey, and
using the meat for croquettes or hash.
  
Draw only the crop and windpipe, as the turkey is
more easily handled before dressing. Choose a
fat hen turkey of some six or seven pounds weight,
and cut off legs up to second joint, with half the
wings and the neck. Now, with a very sharp knife,
make a clean cut down the entire back, and holding
the knife close to the body, cut away the flesh, first
on one side and then another, making a clean cut around
the pope’s nose. Be very careful, in cutting
down the breastbone, not to break through the skin.
The entire meat will now be free from the bones, save
the pieces remaining in legs and wings. Cut out
these, and remove all sinews. Spread the turkey
skin-side down on the board. Cut out the breasts,
and cut them up in long, narrow pieces, or as you

**Page 92**

like. Chop fine a pound and a half of veal or
fresh pork, and a slice of fat ham also. Season
with one teaspoonful of salt, a saltspoonful each
of mace and pepper, half a saltspoonful of cayenne,
and the juice of lemon. Cut half a pound of cold
boiled smoked tongue into dice. Make layers of
this force-meat, putting half of it on the turkey
and then the dice of tongue, with strips of the breast
between, using force meat for the last layer.
Roll up the turkey in a tight roll, and sew the skin
together. Now roll it firmly in a napkin, tying
at the ends and across in two places to preserve the
shape. Cover it with boiling water, salted as
for stock, putting in all the bones and giblets, and
two onions stuck with three cloves each. Boil
four hours. Let it cool in the liquor. Take
up in a pan, lay a tin sheet on it, and press with
a heavy weight. Strain the water in which it
was boiled, and put in a cold place.
  
Next day take off the napkin, and set the turkey in
the oven a moment to melt off any fat. It can
be sliced and eaten in this way, but makes a handsomer
dish served as follows:
  
Remove the fat from the stock, and heat three pints
of it to boiling-point, adding two-thirds of a package
of gelatine which has been soaked in a little cold
water. Strain a cupful of this into some pretty
mold,—­an ear of corn is a good shape,—­and
the remainder in two pans or deep plates, coloring
each with caramel,—­a teaspoonful in one,
and two in the other. Lay the turkey on a small
platter turned face down in a larger one, and when
the jelly is cold and firm, put the molded form on
top of it. Now cut part of the jelly into rounds
with a pepper-box top or a small star-cutter, and
arrange around the mold, chopping the rest and piling
about the edge, so that the inner platter or stand
is completely concealed. The outer row of jelly
can have been colored red by cutting up, and boiling
in the stock for it, half of a red beet. Sprigs
of parsley or delicate celery-tops may be used as
garnish, and it is a very elegant-looking as well
as savory dish. The legs and wings can be left
on and trussed outside, if liked, making it as much
as possible in the original shape; but it is no better,
and much more trouble.

**JELLIED CHICKEN.**

Tenderness is no object here, the most ancient dweller
in the barnyard answering equally well, and even better
than “broilers.”
  
Draw carefully, and if the fowl is old, wash it in
water in which a spoonful of soda has been dissolved,
rinsing in cold. Put on in cold water, and season
with a tablespoonful of salt and a half teaspoonful
of pepper. Boil till the meat slips easily from
the bones, reducing the broth to about a quart.
Strain, and when cold, take off the fat. Where
any floating particles remain, they can always be
removed by laying a piece of soft paper on the broth
for a moment. Cut the breast in long strips, and
the rest of the meat in small pieces. Boil two

**Page 93**

or three eggs hard, and when cold, cut in thin slices.
Slice a lemon very thin. Dissolve half a package
of gelatine in a little cold water; heat the broth
to boiling-point, and add a saltspoonful of mace,
and if liked, a glass of sherry, though it is not
necessary, pouring it on the gelatine. Choose
a pretty mold, and lay in strips of the breast; then
a layer of egg-slices, putting them close against
the mold. Nearly fill with chicken, laid in lightly;
then strain on the broth till it is nearly full, and
set in a cold place. Dip for an instant in hot
water before turning out. It is nice as a supper
or lunch dish, and very pretty in effect.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
SAUCES AND SALADS.
  
The foundation for a large proportion of sauces is
in what the French cook knows as a *roux*, and
we as “drawn butter.” As our drawn
butter is often lumpy, or with the taste of the raw
flour, I give the French method as a security against
such disaster.

**TO MAKE A ROUX.**

Melt in a saucepan a piece of butter the size of an
egg, and add two even tablespoonfuls of sifted flour;
one ounce of butter to two of flour being a safe rule.
Stir till smooth, and pour in slowly one pint of milk,
or milk and water, or water alone. With milk
it is called *cream roux*, and is used for boiled
fish and poultry. Where the butter and flour are
allowed to brown, it is called a *brown roux*,
and is thinned with the soup or stew which it is designed
to thicken. Capers added to a *white roux*—­which
is the butter and flour, with water added—­give
*caper sauce*, for use with boiled mutton.
Pickled nasturtiums are a good substitute for capers.
Two hard-boiled eggs cut fine give egg sauce.
Chopped parsley or pickle, and the variety of catchups
and sauces, make an endless variety; the *white
roux* being the basis for all of them.

**BREAD SAUCE.**

For this sauce boil one point of milk, with one onion
cut in pieces. When it has boiled five minutes,
take out the onion, and thicken the milk with half
a pint of sifted bread-crumbs. Melt a teaspoonful
of butter in a frying-pan; put in half a pint of coarser
crumbs, stirring them till a light brown. Flavor
the sauce with half a teaspoonful of salt, a saltspoonful
of pepper, and a grate of nutmeg; and serve with game,
helping a spoonful of the sauce, and one of the browned
crumbs. The boiled onion may be minced fine and
added, and the browned crumbs omitted.

**CELERY SAUCE.**

Wash and boil a small head of celery, which has been
cut up fine, in one pint of water, with half a teaspoonful
of salt. Boil till tender, which will require
about half an hour. Make a *cream roux*,
using half a pint of milk, and adding quarter of a
saltspoonful of white pepper. Stir into the celery;
boil a moment, and serve. A teaspoonful of celery
salt can be used, if celery is out of season, adding
it to the full rule for *cream roux*. Cauliflower
may be used in the same way as celery, cutting it very
fine, and adding a large cupful to the sauce.
Use either with boiled meats.

**Page 94**

**MINT SAUCE.**

Look over and strip off the leaves, and cut them as
fine as possible with a sharp knife. Use none
of the stalk but the tender tips. To a cupful
of chopped mint allow an equal quantity of sugar,
and half a cup of good vinegar. It should stand
an hour before using.

**CRANBERRY SAUCE.**

Wash one quart of cranberries in warm water, and pick
them over carefully. Put them in a porcelain-lined
kettle, with one pint of cold water and one pint of
sugar, and cook without stirring for half an hour,
turning then into molds. This is the simplest
method. They can be strained through a sieve,
and put in bowls, forming a marmalade, which can be
cut in slices when cold; or the berries can be crushed
with a spoon while boiling, but left unstrained.

**APPLE SAUCE.**

Pare, core, and quarter some apples (sour being best),
and stew till tender in just enough water to cover
them. Rub them through a sieve, allowing a teacupful
of sugar to a quart of strained apple, or even less,
where intended to eat with roast pork or goose.
Where intended for lunch or tea, do not strain, but
treat as follows: Make a sirup of one large cupful
of sugar and one of water for every dozen good-sized
apples. Add half a lemon, cut in very thin slices.
Put in the apple; cover closely, and stew till tender,
keeping the quarters as whole as possible. The
lemon may be omitted.

**PLAIN PUDDING SAUCE.**

Make a *white roux*, with a pint of either water
or milk; but water will be very good. Add to
it a large cup of sugar, a teaspoonful of lemon or
any essence liked, and a wine-glass of wine. Vinegar
can be substituted. Grate in a little nutmeg,
and serve hot.

**MOLASSES SAUCE.**

This sauce is intended especially for apple dumplings
and puddings. One pint of molasses; one tablespoonful
of butter; the juice of one lemon, or a large spoonful
of vinegar. Boil twenty minutes. It may be
thickened with a tablespoonful of corn-starch dissolved
in a little cold water, but is good in either case.

**FOAMING SAUCE.**

Cream half a cup of butter till very light, and add
a heaping cup of sugar, beating both till white.
Set the bowl in which it was beaten into a pan of
boiling water, and allow it to melt slowly. Just
before serving but *not before*, pour into it
slowly half a cup or four spoonfuls of boiling water,
stirring to a thick foam. Grate in nutmeg, or
use a teaspoonful of lemon essence, and if wine is
liked, add a glass of sherry or a tablespoonful of
brandy. For a pudding having a decided flavor
of its own, a sauce without wine is preferable.

**HARD SAUCE**

**Page 95**

Beat together the same proportions of butter and sugar
as in the preceding receipt; add a tablespoonful of
wine if desired; pile lightly on a pretty dish; grate
nutmeg over the top, and set in a cold place till used.

**FRUIT SAUCES.**

The sirup of any nice canned fruit may be used cold
as sauce for cold puddings and blancmanges, or heated
and thickened for hot, allowing to a pint of juice
a heaping teaspoonful of corn-starch dissolved in a
little cold water, and boiling it five minutes.
Strawberry or raspberry sirup is especially nice.

**PLAIN SALAD DRESSING.**

Three tablespoonfuls of best olive-oil; one tablespoonful
of vinegar; one saltspoonful each of salt and pepper
mixed together; and then, with three tablespoonfuls
of best olive-oil, adding last the tablespoonful of
vinegar. This is the simplest form of dressing.
The lettuce, or other salad material, must be fresh
and crisp, and should not be mixed till the moment
of eating.

**SPANISH TOMATO SAUCE.**

One can of tomatoes or six large fresh ones; two minced
onions fried brown in a large tablespoonful of butter.
Add to the tomatoes with three sprigs of parsley and
thyme, one teaspoonful of salt, and half a one of pepper;
three cloves and two allspice, with a small blade of
mace and a bit of lemon peel, and two lumps of sugar.
Stew very slowly for two hours, then rub through a
sieve, and return to the fire. Add two tablespoonfuls
of flour, browned with a tablespoonful of butter,
and boil up once. It should be smooth and thick.
Keep on ice, and it will keep a week. Excellent.

**MAYONNAISE SAUCE.**

For this sauce use the yolks of three raw eggs; one
even tablespoonful of mustard; one of sugar; one teaspoonful
of salt; and a saltspoonful of cayenne.
  
Break the egg yolks into a bowl; beat a few strokes,
and gradually add the mustard, sugar, salt, and pepper.
Now take a pint bottle of best olive-oil, and stir
in a few drops at a time. The sauce will thicken
like a firm jelly. When the oil is half in, add
the juice of one lemon by degrees with the remainder
of the oil; and last, add quarter of a cup of good
vinegar. This will keep for weeks, and can be
used with either chicken, salmon, or vegetable salad.
  
A simpler form can be made with the yolk of one egg,
half a pint of oil, and half the ingredients given
above. It can be colored red with the juice of
a boiled beet, or with the coral of a lobster, and
is very nice as a dressing for raw tomatoes, cutting
them in thick slices, and putting a little of it on
each slice.
  
Mayonnaise may be varied in many ways, *sauce tartare*
being a favorite one. This is simply two even
tablespoonfuls of capers, half a small onion, and
a tablespoonful of parsley, and two gherkins or a small
cucumber, all minced fine and added to half a pint
of mayonnaise. This keeps a long time, and is
very nice for fried fish or plain boiled tongue.

**Page 96**

**DRESSING WITHOUT OIL.**

Cream a small cup of butter, and stir into it the
yolks of three eggs. Mix together one teaspoonful
of mustard, one teaspoonful of salt, and quarter of
a saltspoonful of cayenne, and add to the butter and
egg. Stir in slowly, instead of oil, one cup
of cream, and add the juice of one lemon and half
a cup of vinegar.

**BOILED DRESSING FOR COLD SLAW.**

This is good also for vegetable salads. One small
cup of good vinegar; two tablespoonfuls of sugar;
half a teaspoonful each of salt and mustard; a saltspoonful
of pepper; a piece of butter the size of a walnut;
and two beaten eggs. Put these all in a small
saucepan over the fire, and stir till it becomes a
smooth paste. Have a firm, white cabbage, very
cold, and chopped fine; and mix the dressing well
through it. It will keep several days in a cold
place.

**CHICKEN SALAD.**

Boil a tender chicken, and when cold, cut all the
meat in dice. Cut up white tender celery enough
to make the same amount, and mix with the meat.
Stir into it a tablespoonful of oil with three of vinegar,
and a saltspoonful each of mustard and salt, and let
it stand an hour or two. When ready to serve,
mix the whole with a mayonnaise sauce, leaving part
to mask the top; or use the mayonnaise alone, without
the first dressing of vinegar and oil. Lettuce
can be substituted for celery; and where neither is
obtainable, a crisp white cabbage may be chopped fine,
and the meat of the chicken also, and either a teaspoonful
of extract of celery or celery-seed used to flavor
it The fat of the chicken, taken from the water in
which it was boiled, carefully melted and strained,
and cooled again, is often used by Southern housekeepers.

**SALMON MAYONNAISE.**

Carefully remove all the skin and bones from a pound
of boiled salmon, or use a small can of the sealed,
draining away all the liquid. Cut in small pieces,
and season with two tablespoonfuls of vinegar, half
a small onion minced fine, and half a teaspoonful
each of salt and pepper. Cover the bottom of
the salad dish with crisp lettuce-leaves; lay the salmon
on it, and pour on the sauce. The meat of a lobster
can be treated in the same way.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
EGGS, CHEESE, AND BREAKFAST DISHES.

**BOILED EGGS.**

Let the water be boiling fast when the eggs are put
in, that it may not be checked. They should have
lain in warm water a few minutes before boiling, to
prevent the shells cracking. Allow three minutes
for a soft-boiled egg; four, to have the white firmly
set; and ten, for a hard-boiled egg. Another
method is to pour boiling water on the eggs, and let
them stand for ten minutes where they will be nearly
at boiling-point, though not boiling. The white
and yolk are then perfectly cooked, and of jelly-like
consistency.

**Page 97**

**POACHED EGGS.**

Have a deep frying-pan full of boiling water,—­simmering,
not boiling furiously. Put in two teaspoonfuls
of vinegar and a teaspoonful of salt. Break each
egg into a cup or saucer, allowing one for each person;
slide gently into the water, and let them stand five
minutes, but without boiling. Have ready small
slices of buttered toast which have been previously
dipped quickly into hot water. Take up the eggs
on a skimmer; trim the edges evenly, and slip off
upon the toast, serving at once. For fried eggs,
see *Ham and Eggs*, p. 158.

**SCRAMBLED EGGS.**

Break half a dozen eggs into a bowl, and beat for
a minute. Have the frying-pan hot. Melt
a tablespoonful of butter, with an even teaspoonful
of salt and a saltspoonful of pepper, and turn in the
eggs. Stir them constantly as they harden, until
they are a firm yet delicate mixture of white and
yellow, and turn into a hot dish, serving at once.
A cup of milk may be added if liked. The whole
operation should not exceed five minutes.

**BAKED EGGS.**

Break the eggs into a buttered pudding-dish.
Salt and pepper them very lightly, and bake in a quick
oven till set. Or turn over them a cupful of
good gravy, that of veal or poultry being especially
nice, and bake in the same way. Serve in the
dish they were baked in.

**STUFFED EGGS.**

Boil eggs for twenty minutes. Drop them in cold
water, and when cold, take off the shells, and cut
the egg in two lengthwise. Take out the yolks
carefully; rub them fine on a plate, and add an equal
amount of deviled ham, or of cold tongue or chicken,
minced very fine. If chicken is used, add a saltspoonful
of salt and a pinch of cayenne. Roll the mixture
into little balls the size of the yolk; fill each
white with it; arrange on a dish with sprigs of parsley,
and use cold as a lunch dish. They can also be
served hot by laying them in a deep buttered pie-plate,
covering with a cream *roux*, dusting thickly
with bread-crumbs, and browning in a quick oven.

**PLAIN OMELET.**

The pan for frying an omelet should be clean and very
smooth. Break the eggs one by one into a cup,
to avoid the risk of a spoiled one. Allow from
three to five, but never *over* five, for a single
omelet. Turn them into a bowl, and give them
twelve beats with whisk or fork. Put butter the
size of an egg into the frying-pan, and let it run
over the entire surface. As it begins to boil,
turn in the eggs. Hold the handle of the pan in
one hand, and with the other draw the egg constantly
up from the edges as it sets, passing a knife underneath
to let the butter run under. Shake the pan now
and then to keep the omelet from scorching. It

**Page 98**

should be firm at the edges, and creamy in the middle.
When done, either fold over one-half on the other,
and turn on to a hot platter to serve at once, or set
in the oven a minute to brown the top, turning it
out in a round. A little chopped ham or parsley
may be added. The myriad forms of omelet to be
found in large cook-books are simply this plain one,
with a spoonful or so of chopped mushrooms or tomatoes
or green pease laid in the middle of it just before
folding and serving. A variation is also made
by beating whites and yolks separately, then adding
half a cup of cream or milk; doubling the seasoning
given above, and then following the directions for
frying. Quarter of an onion and a sprig or two
of parsley minced fine are a very nice addition.
A cupful of finely minced fish, either fresh or salt,
makes a fish omlet. Chopped oysters may also be
used; and many persons like a large spoonful of grated
cheese, though this is a French rather than American
taste.

**BAKED OMELET.**

One large cup of milk; five eggs; a saltspoonful of
salt; and half a one of white pepper mixed with the
last. Beat the eggs well, a Dover egg-beater
being the best possible one where yolks and whites
are not separated; add the salt and pepper, and then
the milk. Melt a piece of butter the size of
an egg in a frying-pan, and when it boils, pour in
the egg. Let it stand two minutes, or long enough
to harden a little, but do not stir at all. When
a little firm, put into a quick oven, and bake till
brown. It will rise very high, but falls almost
immediately. Serve at once on a very hot platter.
This omelet can also be varied with chopped ham or
parsley. The old-fashioned iron spider with short
handle is best for baking it, as a long-handled pan
cannot be shut up in the oven. This omelet can
also be fried in large spoonfuls, like pancakes, rolling
each one as done.

**CHEESE FONDU.**

This preparation of grated cheese and eggs can be
made in a large dish for several people, or in “portions”
for one, each in a small earthen dish. For one
portion allow two eggs; half a saltspoonful of salt;
a heaping tablespoonful of grated cheese; two of milk;
and a few grains of cayenne. Melt a teaspoonful
of butter in the dish, and when it boils, pour in the
cheese and egg, and cook slowly till it is well set.
It is served in the dish in which it is cooked, and
should be eaten at once.
  
An adaptation of this has been made by Mattieu Williams,
the author of the “Chemistry of Cookery.”
It is as follows:—­
  
Soak enough slices of bread to fill a quart pudding-dish,
in a pint of milk, to which half a teaspoonful of
salt and two beaten eggs have been added. Butter
the pudding-dish and lay in the bread, putting a thick
coating of grated cheese on each slice. Pour what
milk may remain over the top, and bake slowly about
half an hour.

**Page 99**

**CHEESE SOUFFLE.**

Melt in a saucepan two tablespoonfuls of butter, and
add to it half a teaspoonful of dry mustard; a grain
of cayenne; a saltspoonful of white pepper; a grate
of nutmeg; two tablespoonfuls of flour; and stir all
smooth, adding a gill of milk and a large cupful of
grated cheese. Stir into this as much powdered
bi-carbonate of potash as will stand on a three-cent
piece, and then beat in three eggs, yolks and whites
beaten separately. Pour this into a buttered
earthen dish; bake in a quick oven, and serve at once.
In all cases where cheese disagrees it will be found
that the bi-carbonate of potash renders it harmless.

**TO BOIL OATMEAL OR CRUSHED WHEAT.**

Have ready a quart of boiling water in a farina-boiler,
or use a small pail set in a saucepan of boiling water.
If oatmeal or any grain is boiled in a single saucepan,
it forms, no matter how often it is stirred, a thick
crust on the bottom; and, as *never to stir* is
a cardinal rule for all these preparations, let the
next one be, a double boiler.
  
Add a teaspoonful of salt to the quart of water in
the inside boiler. Be sure it is boiling, and
then throw in one even cup of oatmeal or crushed wheat.
Now *let it alone* for two hours, only being sure
that the water in the outside saucepan does not dry
away, but boils steadily. When done, each grain
should be distinct, yet jelly-like. Stirring makes
a mere mush, neither very attractive nor palatable.
If there is not time for this long boiling in the
morning, let it be done the afternoon before.
Do not turn out the oatmeal, but fill the outer boiler
next morning, and let it boil half an hour, or till
heated through.

**COARSE HOMINY.**

Treat like oatmeal, using same amount to a quart of
water, save that it must be thoroughly washed beforehand.
Three hours’ boiling is better than two.

**FINE HOMINY.**

Allow a cupful to a quart of boiling, salted water.
Wash it in two or three waters, put over, and boil
steadily for half an hour, or till it will pour out
easily. If too thin, boil uncovered for a short
time. Stir in a tablespoonful of butter before
sending to table. Any of these preparations may
be cut in slices when cold, floured on each side, and
fried brown like mush.

**FINE HOMINY CAKES.**

One pint of cold boiled hominy; two eggs; a saltspoonful
of salt; and a tablespoonful of butter melted.
Break up the hominy fine with a fork, and add salt
and butter. Beat the eggs,—­whites and
yolks separately; add the yolks first, and last the
whites; and either fry brown in a little butter or
drop by spoonfuls on buttered plates, and bake brown
in a quick oven. This is a nice side-dish at
dinner. Oatmeal and wheat can be used in the
same way at breakfast.

**Page 100**

**HASTY PUDDING, OR MUSH.**

One cup of sifted Indian meal, stirred smooth in a
bowl with a little cold water. Have ready a quart
of boiling water, with a teaspoonful of salt, and
pour in the meal. Boil half an hour, or till it
will just pour, stirring often. To be eaten hot
with butter and sirup. Rye or graham flour can
be used in the same way. If intended to fry, pour
the hot mush into a shallow pan which has been wet
with cold water to prevent its sticking. A spoonful
of butter may be added while hot, but is not necessary.
Cut in thin slices when cold; flour each side; and
fry brown in a little butter or nice drippings, serving
hot.

**WHAT TO DO WITH COLD POTATOES.**

Chop, as for hash; melt a tablespoonful of either
butter or nice drippings in a frying-pan; add, for
six or eight good-sized potatoes, one even teaspoonful
of salt and a saltspoonful of pepper. When the
fat boils, put in the potatoes, and fry for about
ten minutes, or until well browned. As soon as
they are done, if not ready to use, move to the back
of the stove, that they may not burn.
  
Or cut each potato in lengthwise slices; dredge on
a little flour; and fry brown on each side, watching
carefully that they do not burn. The fat from
two or three slices of fried salt pork may be used
for these.

**LYONNAISE POTATOES.**

Slice six cold boiled potatoes. Mince very fine
an onion and two or three sprigs of parsley,—­enough
to fill a teaspoon. Melt in a frying-pan a tablespoonful
of butter; put in the onion, and fry light brown; then
add the potatoes, and fry to a light brown also, turning
them often. Put into a hot dish, stirring in
the minced parsley, and pouring over them any butter
that may be left in the pan.

**STEWED POTATOES.**

One pint of cold boiled potatoes cut in bits; one
cup of milk; butter the size of an egg; a heaping
teaspoonful of flour. Melt the butter in a saucepan;
add the flour, and cook a moment; and pour in the milk,
an even teaspoonful of salt, and a saltspoonful of
white pepper. When it boils, add the potatoes.
Boil a minute, and serve.

**SARATOGA POTATOES.**

Pare potatoes, and slice thin as wafers, either with
a potato-slicer or a thin-bladed, very sharp knife.
Lay in very cold water at least an hour before using.
If for breakfast, over-night is better. Have boiling
lard at least three inches deep in a frying kettle
or pan. Dry the potatoes thoroughly in a towel,
and drop in a few slices at a time, frying to a golden
brown. Take out with a skimmer, and lay on a double
brown paper in the oven to dry, salting them lightly.
They may be eaten either hot or cold. Three medium-sized
potatoes will make a large dishful; or, as they keep
perfectly well, enough may be done at once for several
meals, heating them a few minutes in the oven before
using.

**Page 101**

**FISH BALLS.**

One pint of cold salt fish, prepared as on page 136,
and chopped very fine. Eight good-sized, freshly-boiled
potatoes, or enough to make a quart when mashed.
Mash with half a teaspoonful of salt, and a heaping
tablespoonful of butter, and, if liked, a teaspoonful
of made mustard. Mix in the chopped fish, blending
both thoroughly. Make into small, round cakes;
flour on each side; and fry brown in a little drippings
or fat of fried pork. A nicer way is to make
into round balls, allowing a large tablespoonful to
each. Roll in flour; or they can be egged and
crumbed like croquettes. Drop into boiling lard;
drain on brown paper, and serve hot. Fresh fish
can be used in the same way, and is very nice.
Breadcrumbs, softened in milk, can be used instead
of potato, but are not so good.

**FISH HASH.**

Use either fresh fish or salt. If the former,
double the measure of salt will be needed. Prepare
and mix as in fish balls, allowing always double the
amount of fresh mashed potato that you have of fish.
Melt a large spoonful of butter or drippings in a
frying-pan. When hot, put in the fish. Let
it stand till brown on the bottom, and then stir.
Do this two or three times, letting it brown at the
last, pressing it into omelet form, and turning out
on a hot platter, or piling it lightly.

**FISH WITH CREAM.**

One pint of cold minced fish, either salt cod or fresh
fish; always doubling the amount of seasoning given
if fresh is used. Melt in a frying-pan a tablespoonful
of butter; stir in a heaping one of flour, and cook
a minute; then add a pint of milk and a saltspoonful
each of salt and pepper. When it boils, stir
in the fish, and add two well-beaten eggs. Cook
for a minute, and serve very hot.
  
Cold salmon, or that put up unspiced, is nice done
in this way. The eggs can be omitted, but it
is not as good. If cream is plenty, use part cream.
Any cold boiled fresh fish can be used in this way.

**SALT MACKEREL OR ROE HERRING.**

Soak over-night, the skin-side up. In the morning
wipe dry, and either broil, as in general directions
for broiling fish, page 133, or fry brown in pork
fat or drippings.
  
Salted shad are treated in the same way. All
are better broiled.

**FRIED SAUSAGES.**

If in skins, prick them all over with a large darning-needle
or fork; throw them into a saucepan of boiling water
and boil for one minute. Take out, wipe dry,
and lay in a hot frying-pan, in which has been melted
a tablespoonful of hot lard or drippings. Turn
often. As soon as brown they are done. If
gravy is wanted, stir a tablespoonful of flour into
the fat in the pan; add a cup of boiling water, and
salt to taste,—­about a saltspoonful,—­and
pour, not *over*, but around the sausages.
Serve hot.

**Page 102**

**FRIZZLED BEEF.**

Half a pound of smoked beef cut very thin. This
can be just heated in a tablespoonful of hot butter,
and then served, or prepared as follows:—­
  
Pour boiling water on the beef, and let it stand five
minutes. In the meantime melt in a frying-pan
one tablespoonful of butter; stir in a tablespoonful
of flour, and add slowly half a pint of milk or water.
Put in the beef which has been taken from the water;
cook a few minutes, and add two or three well-beaten
eggs, cooking only a minute longer. It can be
prepared without eggs, or they may be added to the
beef just heated in butter; but the last method is
best.

**VEAL LOAF.**

Three pounds of lean veal and quarter of a pound of
salt pork chopped very fine. Mince an onion as
fine as possible. Grate a nutmeg, or use half
a teaspoonful of powdered mace, mixing it with an
even tablespoonful of salt, and an even saltspoonful
of cayenne pepper. Add three well-beaten eggs,
a teacupful of milk, and a large spoonful of melted
butter. Mix the ingredients very thoroughly;
form into a loaf; cover thickly with sifted bread
or cracker crumbs, and bake three hours, basting now
and then with a little butter and water. When
cold, cut in thin slices, and use for breakfast or
tea. It is good for breakfast with baked potatoes,
and slices of it are sometimes served around a salad.
A glass of wine is sometimes added before baking.

**MEAT HASH.**

The English hash is meat cut either in slices or mouthfuls,
and warmed in the gravy; and the Southern hash is
the same. A genuine hash, however, requires potato,
and may be made of any sort of meat; cold roast beef
being excellent, and cold corned beef best of all.
Mutton is good; but veal should always be used as
a mince, and served on toast as in the rule to be
given.
  
Chop the meat fine, and allow one-third meat to two-thirds
potato. For corned-beef hash the potatoes should
be freshly boiled and mashed. For other cold
meats finely-chopped cold potatoes will answer.
To a quart of the mixture allow a teaspoonful of salt
and half a teaspoonful of pepper mixed together, and
sprinkled on the meat before chopping. Heat a
tablespoonful of butter or nice drippings in a frying-pan;
moisten the hash with a little cold gravy or water;
and heat slowly, stirring often. It may be served
on buttered toast when hot, without browning, but is
better browned. To accomplish this, first heat
through, then set on the back of the stove, and let
it stand twenty minutes. Fold like an omelet,
or turn out in a round, and serve hot.

**MINCED VEAL.**

Chop cold veal fine, picking out all bits of gristle.
To a pint-bowlful allow a large cup of boiling water;
a tablespoonful of butter and one of flour; a teaspoonful
of salt; and a saltspoonful each of pepper and mace.
Make a *roux* with the butter and flour, and add
the seasoning; put in the veal, and cook five minutes,
serving it on buttered toast, made as in directions
given for water toast.

**Page 103**

**TOAST, DRY OR BUTTERED.**

Not one person in a hundred makes good toast; yet
nothing can be simpler. Cut the slices of bread
evenly, and rather thin. If a wire toaster is
used, several can be done at once. Hold just far
enough from the fire to brown nicely; and turn often,
that there may be no scorching. Toast to an even,
golden brown. No rule will secure this, and only
experience and care will teach one just what degree
of heat will do it. If to be buttered dry, butter
each slice evenly as taken from the fire, and pile
on a hot plate. If served without butter, either
send to table in a toast-rack, or, if on a plate,
do not pile together, but let the slices touch as little
as possible, that they may not steam and lose crispness.

**WATER TOAST.**

Have a pan of boiling hot, well-salted water; a teaspoonful
to a quart being the invariable rule. Dip each
slice of toast quickly into this. It must not
be *wet*, but only moistened. Butter, and
pile on a hot plate. Poached eggs and minces
are served on this form of toast, which is also nice
with fricasseed chicken.

**MILK TOAST.**

Scald a quart of milk in a double boiler, and thicken
it with two even tablespoonfuls of corn-starch dissolved
in a little cold water, or the same amount of flour.
Add a teaspoonful of salt, and a heaping tablespoonful
of butter. Have ready a dozen slices of water
toast, which, unless wanted quite rich, needs no butter.
Pour the thickened milk into a pan, that each slice
may be easily dipped into it, and pile them when dipped
in a deep dish, pouring the rest of the milk over them.
Serve very hot. Cream is sometimes used instead
of milk, in which case no thickening is put in, and
only a pint heated with a saltspoonful of salt.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
TEA, COFFEE, ETC.
  
For these a cardinal rule has already been given in
Part I., but can not be enforced too often; *viz*.,
the necessity of fresh water boiled, and used as soon
as it boils, that the gases which give it character
and sparkle may not have had time to escape.
Tea and coffee both should be kept from the air, but
the former even more carefully than the latter, as
the delicate flavor evaporates more quickly.

**TEA.**

To begin with, never use a tin teapot if an earthen
one is obtainable. An even teaspoonful of dry
tea is the usual allowance for a person. Scald
the teapot with a little *boiling water*, and
pour it off. Put in the tea, and pour on not
over a cup of boiling water, letting it stand a minute
or two for the leaves to swell. Then fill with
the needed amount of *water still boiling*, this
being about a small cupful to a person. Cover
closely, and let it stand five minutes. Ten will
be required for English breakfast tea, but *never
boil* either, above all in a tin pot. Boiling
liberates the tannic acid of the tea, which acts upon
the tin, making a compound bitter and metallic in
taste, and unfit for human stomachs.

**Page 104**

**COFFEE.**

The best coffee is made from a mixture of two-thirds
Java and one-third Mocha; the Java giving strength,
and the Mocha flavor and aroma. The roasting
must be very perfectly done. If done at home,
constant stirring is necessary to prevent burning;
but all good grocers use now rotary roasters, which
brown each grain perfectly. Buy in small quantities
*unground*; keep closely covered; and if the highest
flavor is wanted, heat hot before grinding.
  
A noted German chemist claims to have discovered an
effectual antidote to the harmful effects of coffee,—­an
antidote for which he had searched for years.
In his experiments he discovered that the fibre of
cotton, in its natural state before bleaching, neutralizes
the harmful principle of the caffein. To make
absolutely harmless coffee which yet has no loss of
flavor, it is to be boiled in a bag of unbleached cheese-cloth
or something equally porous. In the coffee-pot
of his invention, the rounds of cotton are slipped
between two cylinders of tin, and the boiling water
is poured through once or twice, on the same principle
as French filtered coffee. The cloths must be
rinsed in hot and then cold water daily and carefully
dried; and none are to be used longer than one week,
as at the end of that time, even with careful washing,
the fibre is saturated with the harmful principle.
The same proportions of coffee as those given below
are used, and the pot must stand in a hot place while
the water filters through.
  
For a quart of coffee allow four heaping tablespoonfuls
of coffee when ground. Scald the coffee-pot;
mix the ground coffee with a little cold water and
two or three egg-shells, which can be dried and kept
for this purpose. Part of a fresh egg with the
shell is still better. Put into the hot coffee-pot,
and pour on one quart of *boiling water*.
Cover tightly, and boil five minutes; then pour out
a cupful to free the spout from grounds, and return
this to the pot. Let it stand a few minutes to
settle, and serve with boiled milk, and cream if it
is to be had. Never for appearance’s sake
decant coffee. Much of the flavor is lost by turning
from one pot into another, and the shapes are now sufficiently
pretty to make the block tin ones not at all unpresentable
at table.
  
Where coffee is required for a large company, allow
a pound and a half to a gallon of water.
  
Coffee made in a French filter or biggin is considered
better by many; but I have preferred to give a rule
that may be used with certainty where French cooking
utensils are unknown.

**COCOA, BROMA, AND SHELLS.**

The directions found on packages of these articles
are always reliable. The *cocoa* or *broma*
should be mixed smoothly with a little boiling water,
and added to that in the saucepan; one quart of either
requiring a pint each of milk and water, about three
tablespoonfuls of cocoa, and a small cup of sugar.
A pinch of salt is always a great improvement.
Boil for half an hour.

**Page 105**

SHELLS are merely the husk of the cocoa-nut; and a
cupful to a quart of boiling water is the amount needed.
Boil steadily an hour, and use with milk and sugar.

**CHOCOLATE.**

This rule, though unlike that given in cook-books
generally, makes a drink in consistency and flavor
like that offered at Maillard’s or Mendee’s,
the largest chocolate manufacturers in the country.
  
Scrape or grate fine two squares (two ounces) of Baker’s
or any unsweetened chocolate. Add to this one
small cup of sugar and a pinch of salt, and put into
a saucepan with a tablespoonful of water. Stir
for a few minutes till smooth and glossy, and then
pour in gradually one pint of milk and one of boiling
water. Let all boil a minute. Dissolve one
heaping teaspoonful of corn-starch or arrow-root in
a little cold water, and add to the chocolate.
Boil one minute, and serve. If cream can be had,
whip to a stiff froth, allowing two tablespoonfuls
of sugar and a few drops of vanilla essence to a cup
of cream. Serve a spoonful laid on the top of
the chocolate in each cup. The corn-starch may
be omitted, but is necessary to the perfection of
this rule, the following of which renders the chocolate
not only smooth, but entirely free from any oily particles.
Flavor is lost by any longer boiling, though usually
half an hour has been considered necessary.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
VEGETABLES.

**POTATOES.**

To be able to boil a potato perfectly is one of the
tests of a good cook, there being nothing in the whole
range of vegetables which is apparently so difficult
to accomplish. Like the making of good bread,
nothing is simpler when once learned. A good
boiled potato should be white, mealy, and served very
hot. If the potatoes are old, peel thinly with
a sharp knife; cut out all spots, and let them lie
in cold water some hours before using. It is
more economical to boil before peeling, as the best
part of the potato lies next the skin; but most prefer
them peeled. Put on in boiling water, allowing
a teaspoonful of salt to every quart of water.
Medium-sized potatoes will boil in half an hour.
Let them be as nearly of a size as possible, and if
small and large are cooked at the same time, put on
the large ones ten or fifteen minutes before the small.
When done, pour off every drop of water; cover with
a clean towel, and set on the back of the range to
dry for a few minutes before serving. The poorest
potato can be made tolerable by this treatment.
Never let them wait for other things, but time the
preparation of dinner so that they will be ready at
the moment needed. New potatoes require no peeling,
but should merely be well washed and rubbed.

**MASHED POTATOES.**

Boil as directed, and when dry and mealy, mash fine
with a potato-masher or large spoon, allowing for
a dozen medium-sized potatoes a piece of butter the
size of an egg, half a cup of milk, a teaspoonful of
salt, and half a teaspoonful of white pepper.
The milk may be omitted if the potato is preferred
dry. Pile lightly in a dish, or smooth over, and
serve at once. Never brown in the oven, as it
destroys the good flavor.

**Page 106**

**POTATO SNOW.**

Mash as above, and rub through a colander into a very
hot dish, being careful not to press it down in any
way, and serve hot as possible.

**BAKED POTATOES.**

Wash and scrub carefully, as some persons eat the
skin. A large potato requires an hour to bake.
Their excellence depends upon being eaten the moment
they are done.

**POTATOES WITH BEEF.**

Pare, and lay in cold water at least an hour.
An hour before a roast of beef is done, lay in the
pan, and baste them when the beef is basted. They
are very nice.
  
POTATO CROQUETTES.
  
Cold mashed potatoes may be used, but fresh is better.
To half a dozen potatoes, mashed as in directions
given, allow quarter of a saltspoonful each of mace
or nutmeg and cayenne pepper, and one beaten egg.
Make in little balls or rolls; egg and crumb, and
fry in boiling lard. Drain on brown paper, and
serve like chicken croquettes.

**SWEET POTATOES.**

Wash carefully, and boil without peeling from three-quarters
of an hour to an hour. Peel, and dry in the oven
ten minutes. They are better baked, requiring
about an hour for medium-sized ones.

**BEETS.**

Winter beets should be soaked over-night. Wash
them carefully; but never peel or even prick them,
as color and sweetness would be lost. Put in
boiling, salted water. Young beets will cook in
two hours; old ones require five or six. Peel,
and if large, cut in slices, putting a little butter
on each one. They can be served cold in a little
vinegar.

**PARSNIPS.**

Wash, and scrape clean; cut lengthwise in halves,
and boil an hour, or two if very old. Serve whole
with a little drawn butter, or mash fine, season well,
allowing to half a dozen large parsnips a teaspoonful
of salt, a saltspoonful of pepper, and a tablespoonful
of butter.

**PARSNIP FRITTERS.**

Three large parsnips boiled and mashed fine, adding
two well-beaten eggs, half a teaspoonful of salt,
a saltspoonful of pepper, two tablespoonfuls of milk,
and one heaping one of flour. Drop in spoonfuls,
and fry brown in a little hot butter. *Oyster-plant*
fritters are made in the same way.

**OYSTER-PLANT STEWED.**

Scrape, and throw at once into cold water with a little
vinegar in it, to keep them from turning black.
Cut in small pieces, or boil whole for an hour.
Mash fine, and make like parsnip fritters; or drain
the pieces dry, and serve with drawn butter.

**CARROTS.**

**Page 107**

Carrots are most savory boiled with corned beef for
two hours. They may also be boiled plain, cut
in slices, and served with drawn butter. For old
carrots not less than two hours will be necessary.
Plenty of water must be used, and when cold the carrots
are to be cut in dice. Melt in a saucepan a spoonful
of butter; add half a teaspoonful of salt, a saltspoonful
of pepper, and a teaspoonful of sugar, and when the
butter boils put in the carrots, and stir till heated
through. Pile them in the centre of a platter,
and put around them a can of French peas, which have
been cooked in only a spoonful of water, with a teaspoonful
of sugar, a spoonful of butter, half a teaspoonful
of salt, and a dash of pepper. This is a pretty
and excellent dish, and substantial as meat. A
cup of stock can be added to the carrots if desired,
but they are better without it.

**TURNIPS.**

Pare and cut in quarters. Boil in well-salted
water for an hour, or until tender. Drain off
the water, and let them stand a few minutes to dry;
then mash fine, allowing for about a quart a teaspoonful
of salt, half a one of pepper, and a piece of butter
the size of a walnut.
  
Or they may be left in pieces, and served with drawn
butter.

**CABBAGE.**

Wash, and look over very carefully, and lay in cold
water an hour. Cut in quarters, and boil with
corned beef an hour, or till tender, or with a small
piece of salt pork. Drain, and serve whole as
possible. A much nicer way is to boil in well-salted
water, changing it once after the first half-hour.
Boil an hour; take up and drain; chop fine, and add
a teacupful of milk, a piece of butter the size of
an egg, a teaspoonful of salt, and half a one of pepper.
Serve very hot. For cabbage Virginia fashion,
and the best of fashions, too, bake this last form
in a buttered pudding-dish, having first stirred in
two or three well-beaten eggs, and covered the top
with bread-crumbs. Bake till brown.

**CAULIFLOWER.**

Wash and trim, and boil in a bag made of mosquito-netting
to keep it whole. Boil steadily in well-salted
water for one hour. Dish carefully, and pour
over it a nice drawn butter. Any cold remains
may be used as salad, or chopped and baked, as in
rule for baked cabbage.

**ONIONS.**

If milk is plenty, use equal quantities of skim-milk
and water, allowing a quart of each for a dozen or
so large onions. If water alone is used, change
it after the first half-hour, as this prevents their
turning dark; salting as for all vegetables, and boiling
young onions one hour; old ones, two. Either
chop fine, and add a spoonful of butter, half a teaspoonful
of salt, and a little pepper, or serve them whole in
a dressing made by heating one cup of milk with the
same butter and other seasoning as when chopped.
Put the onions in a hot dish, pour this over them,
and serve. They may also be half boiled; then
put in a buttered dish, covered with this sauce and
a layer of bread-crumbs, and baked for an hour.

**Page 108**

**WINTER SQUASH.**

Cut in two, and take out the seeds and fiber.
Half will probably be enough to cook at once.
Cut this in pieces; pare off the rind, and lay each
piece in a steamer. Never boil in water if it
can be avoided, as it must be as dry as possible.
Steam for two hours. Mash fine, or run through
a vegetable sifter, and, for a quart or so of squash,
allow a piece of butter the size of an egg, a teaspoonful
of salt, and a saltspoonful of pepper. Serve
very hot.

**SUMMER SQUASH, OR CIMLINS.**

Steam as directed above, taking out the seeds, but
not peeling them. Mash through a colander; season,
and serve hot. If very young, the seeds are often
cooked in them. Half an hour will be sufficient.

**PEASE.**

Shell, and put over in boiling, salted water, to which
a teaspoonful of sugar has been added. Boil till
tender, half an hour or a little more. Drain
off the water; add a piece of butter the size of an
egg, and a saltspoonful of salt. If the pease
are old, put a bit of soda the size of a pea in the
water.

**FIELD PEASE.**

These are generally used after drying. Soak over-night,
and boil two hours, or till tender, with or without
a small piece of bacon. If without, butter as
for green pease. Or they can be mashed fine, rubbed
through a sieve, and then seasoned, adding a pinch
of cayenne pepper.
  
In Virginia they are often boiled, mashed a little,
and fried in a large cake.

**SUCCOTASH.**

Boil green corn and beans separately. Cut the
corn from the cob, and season both as in either alone.
A nicer way, however, is to score the rows in half
a dozen ears of corn; scrape off the corn; add a pint
of lima or any nice green bean, and boil one hour
in a quart of boiling water, with one teaspoonful
each of salt and sugar, and a saltspoonful of pepper.
Let the water boil away to about a cupful; add a spoonful
of butter, and serve in a hot dish. Many, instead
of butter, use with it a small piece of pork,—­about
quarter of a pound; but it is better without.
A spoonful of cream may be added. Canned corn
and beans may be used; and even dried beans and coarse
hominy—­the former well soaked, and both
boiled together three hours—­are very good.

**STRING BEANS.**

String, cut in bits, and boil an hour if very young.
If old, an hour and an half, or even two, may be needed.
Drain off the water, and season like green pease.

**SHELLED BEANS.**

Any green bean may be used in this way, lima and butter
beans being the nicest. Put on in boiling, salted
water, and boil not less than one hour. Season
like string beans.

**Page 109**

**GREEN CORN.**

Husk, and pick off all the silk. Boil in well-salted
water, and serve on the cob, wrapped in a napkin,
or cut off and seasoned like beans. Cutting down
through each row gives, when scraped off, the kernel
without the hull.

**GREEN-CORN FRITTERS.**

One pint of green corn grated. This will require
about six ears. Mix with this, half a cup of
milk, two well-beaten eggs, half a cup of flour, one
teaspoonful of salt, half a teaspoonful of pepper,
and a tablespoonful of melted butter. Fry in
very small cakes in a little hot butter, browning
well on both sides. Serve very hot.

**CORN PUDDING.**

One pint of cut or grated corn, one pint of milk,
two well-beaten eggs, one teaspoonful of salt, and
a saltspoonful of pepper. Butter a pudding-dish,
and bake the mixture half an hour. Canned corn
can be used in the same way.

**EGG-PLANT.**

Peel, cut in slices half an inch thick, and lay them
in well-salted water for an hour. Wipe dry; dip
in flour or meal, and fry brown on each side.
Fifteen minutes will be needed to cook sufficiently.
The slices can be egged and crumbed before frying,
and are nicer than when merely floured.

**EGG-PLANT FRITTERS.**

Peel the egg-plant, and take out the seeds. Boil
for an hour in well-salted water. Drain as dry
as possible; mash fine, and prepare precisely like
corn fritters.

**BAKED EGG-PLANT.**

Peel, and cut out a piece from the top; remove the
seeds, and fill the space with a dressing like that
for ducks, fitting in the piece cut out. Bake
an hour, basting with a spoonful of butter melted in
a cup of water, and dredging with flour between each
basting. It is very nice.

**ASPARAGUS.**

Wash, and cut off almost all of the white end.
Tie up in small bundles; put into boiling, salted
water, and cook till tender,—­about half
an hour, or more if old.
  
Make some slices of water toast, as in rule given,
using the water in which the asparagus was boiled;
lay the slices on a hot platter, and the asparagus
upon them, pouring a spoonful of melted butter over
it. The asparagus may be cut in little bits,
and, when boiled, a drawn butter poured over it, or
served on toast, as when left whole. Cold asparagus
may be cut fine, and used in an omelet, or simply
warmed over.

**SPINACH.**

**Page 110**

Not less than a peck is needed for a dinner for three
or four. Pick over carefully, wash, and let it
lie in cold water an hour or two. Put on in boiling,
salted water, and boil an hour, or until tender.
Take up in a colander, that it may drain perfectly.
Have in a hot dish a piece of butter the size of an
egg, half a teaspoonful of salt, a saltspoonful of
pepper, and, if liked, a tablespoonful of vinegar.
Chop the spinach fine, and put in the dish, stirring
in this dressing thoroughly. A teacupful of cream
is often added. Any tender greens, beet or turnip
tops, kale, &c., are treated in this way; kale, however,
requiring two hours’ boiling.

**ARTICHOKES.**

Cut off the outside leaves; trim the bottom; throw
into boiling, salted water, with a teaspoonful of
vinegar in it, and boil an hour. Season, and
serve like turnips, or with drawn butter poured over
them.

**TOMATOES STEWED.**

Pour on boiling water to take off the skins; cut in
pieces, and stew slowly for half an hour; adding for
a dozen tomatoes a tablespoonful of butter, a teaspoonful
of salt, a saltspoonful of pepper, and a teaspoonful
of sugar. Where they are preferred sweet, two
tablespoonfuls of sugar will be necessary. They
may be thickened with a tablespoonful of flour or
corn-starch dissolved in a little cold water, or with
half a cup of rolled cracker or bread crumbs.
Canned tomatoes are stewed in the same way.

**BAKED TOMATOES.**

Take off the skins; lay the tomatoes in a buttered
pudding-dish; put a bit of butter on each one.
Mix a teaspoonful of salt, and a saltspoonful of pepper,
with a cup of bread or cracker crumbs, and cover the
top. Bake an hour.
  
Or cut the tomatoes in bits, and put a layer of them
and one of seasoned crumbs, ending with crumbs.
Dot the top with bits of butter, that it may brown
well, and bake in the same way. Canned tomatoes
are almost equally good. Thin slices of well-buttered
bread may be used instead of crumbs.

**FRIED TOMATOES.**

Cut in thick slices. Mix in a plate half a teacupful
of flour, a saltspoonful of salt, and half a one of
pepper; and dip each slice in this, frying brown in
hot butter.

**BROILED TOMATOES.**

Prepare as for frying, and broil in a wire broiler,
putting a bit of butter on each slice when brown,
and serving on a hot dish or on buttered toast.

**RICE.**

Wash in cold water, changing it at least twice.
It is better if allowed to soak an hour. Drain,
and throw into a good deal of boiling, salted water,
allowing not less than two quarts to a cupful of rice.
Boil twenty minutes, stirring now and then. Pour
into a colander, that every drop of water may drain
off, and then set it at the back of the stove to dry
for ten minutes. In this way every grain is distinct,
yet perfectly tender. If old, half an hour’s
boiling may be required. Test by biting a grain
at the end of twenty minutes. If tender, it is
done.

**Page 111**

**RICE CROQUETTES.**

Where used as a vegetable with dinner, to a pint of
cold boiled rice allow a tablespoonful of melted butter
and one or two well-beaten eggs. Mix thoroughly.
A pinch of cayenne or a little chopped parsley may
be added. Make in the shape of corks; egg and
crumb, and fry a golden brown.

**MACARONI.**

Never wash macaroni if it can be avoided. Break
in lengths of three or four inches and throw into
boiling, salted water, allowing quarter of a pound
for a dinner for three or four. Boil for half
an hour, and drain off the water. It may be served
plain with tomato sauce, or simply buttered, or with
drawn butter poured over it.

**MACARONI WITH CHEESE.**

Boil as directed. Make a pint of white sauce
or *roux*, as on p. 169, using milk if it can
be had, though water answers. Have a cupful of
good grated cheese. Butter a pudding-dish.
Put in a layer of macaroni, one of sauce, and one
of cheese, ending with cheese. Dust the top with
sifted bread or cracker crumbs, dot with bits of butter,
and bake fifteen minutes in a quick oven. It
can be baked in the same way without cheese, or with
simply a cup of milk and two eggs added, making a sort
of pudding.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
BREAD AND BREAKFAST CAKES.
  
BREAD-MAKING AND FLOUR.
  
Much of the health, and consequently much of the happiness,
of the family depends upon good bread: therefore
no pains should be spared in learning the best method
of making, which will prove easiest in the end.
  
Yeast, flour, kneading, and baking must each be perfect,
and nothing in the whole range of cooking is of such
prime importance.
  
Once master the problem of yeast, and the first form
of wheat bread, and endless varieties of both bread
and breakfast cakes can be made.
  
The old and the new process flour—­the former
being known as the St. Louis, and the latter as Haxall
flour—­are now to be had at all good grocers;
and from either good bread may be made, though that
from the latter keeps moist longer. Potapsco
flour is of the same quality as the St. Louis.
It contains more starch than the St. Louis, and for
this reason requires, even more than that, the use
in the family of coarser or graham flour at the same
time; white bread alone not being as nutritious or
strengthening, for reasons given in Part I. Graham
flour is fast being superseded by a much better form,
prepared principally by the Health Food Company in
New York, in which the entire grain, save the husk,
is ground as fine as the ordinary flour, thus doing
away with the coarseness that many have objected to
in graham bread.
  
Flour made by the new process swells more than that
by the old, and a little less quantity—­about
an eighth less—­is therefore required in
mixing and kneading. As definite rules as possible
are given for the whole operation; but experience
alone can insure perfect bread, changes of temperature
affecting it at once, and baking being also a critical
point.

**Page 112**

Pans made of thick tin, or, better still, of Russia
iron, ten inches long, four or five wide, and four
deep, make the best-shaped loaf, and one requiring
a reasonably short time to bake.

**YEAST.**

Ingredients: One teacupful of lightly broken
hops; one pint of sifted flour; one cupful of sugar;
one tablespoonful of salt; four large or six medium-sized
potatoes; and two quarts of boiling water.
  
Boil the potatoes, and mash them fine. At the
same time, having tied the hops in a little bag, boil
them for half an hour in the two quarts of water,
but in another saucepan. Mix the flour, sugar,
and salt well together in a large mixing-bowl, and
pour on the boiling hop-water, stirring constantly.
Now add enough of this to the mashed potato to thin
it till it can be poured, and mix all together, straining
it through a sieve to avoid any possible lumps.
Add to this, when cool, either a cupful of yeast left
from the last, or of baker’s yeast, or a Twin
Brothers’ yeast cake dissolved in a little warm
water. Let it stand till partly light, and then
stir down two or three times in the course of five
or six hours, as this makes it stronger. At the
end of that time it will be light. Keep in a
covered stone jar, or in glass cans. By stirring
in corn-meal till a dough is made, and then forming
it in small cakes and drying in the sun, *dry yeast*
is made, which keeps better than the liquid in hot
weather. Crumb, and soak in warm water half an
hour before using.
 *Potato yeast* is made by omitting hops and flour,
but mashing the potatoes fine with the same proportion
of other ingredients, and adding the old yeast, when
cool, as before. It is very nice, but must be
made fresh every week; while the other, kept in a
cool place, will be good a month.

**BREAD.**

For four loaves of bread of the pan-size given above,
allow as follows: Four quarts of flour; one large
cup of yeast; one tablespoonful of salt, one of sugar,
and one of butter or lard; one pint of milk mixed with
one of warm water, or one quart of water alone for
the “wetting.”
  
Sift the flour into a large pan or bowl. Put
the sugar, salt, and butter in the bottom of the bread
pan or bowl, and pour on a spoonful or two of boiling
water, enough to dissolve all. Add the quart of
wetting, and the yeast. Now stir in slowly two
quarts of the flour; cover with a cloth, and set in
a temperature of about 75 deg. to rise until morning.
Bread mixed at nine in the evening will be ready to
mould into loaves or rolls by six the next morning.
In summer it would be necessary to find a cool place;
in winter a warm one,—­the chief point being
to keep the temperature *even*. If mixed
early in the morning, it is ready to mold and bake
in the afternoon, from seven to eight hours being
all it should stand.
  
This first mixture is called a *sponge*; and,
if only a loaf of graham or rye bread is wanted, one
quart of it can be measured, and thickened with other
flour as in the rules given hereafter.

**Page 113**

To finish as *wheat bread*, stir in enough flour
from the two quarts remaining to make a dough.
Flour the molding-board very thickly, and turn out.
Now begin kneading, flouring the hands, but after the
dough is gathered into a smooth lump, using as little
flour as may be. Knead with the palm of the hand
as much as possible. The dough quickly becomes
a flat cake. Fold it over, and keep on, kneading
not less than twenty minutes; half an hour being better.
  
Make into loaves; put into the pans; set them in a
warm place, and let them rise from thirty to forty-five
minutes, or till they have become nearly double in
size. Bake in an oven hot enough to brown a teaspoonful
of flour in one minute; spreading the flour on a bit
of broken plate, that it may have an even heat.
Loaves of this size will bake in from forty-five to
sixty minutes. Then take them from the pans; wrap
in thick cloths kept for the purpose and stand them,
tilted up against the pans till cold. Never lay
hot bread on a pine table, as it will sweat, and absorb
the pitchy odor and taste; but tilt, so that air may
pass around it freely. Keep well covered in a
tin box or large stone pot, which should be wiped
out every day or two, and scalded and dried thoroughly
now and then. Pans for wheat bread should be
greased very lightly; for graham or rye, much more,
as the dough sticks and clings.
  
Instead of mixing a sponge, all the flour may be molded
in and kneaded at once, and the dough set to rise
in the same way. When light, turn out. Use
as little flour as possible, and knead for fifteen
minutes; less time being required, as part of the
kneading has already been done.

**GRAHAM BREAD.**

One quart of wheat sponge; one even quart of graham
flour; half a teacupful of brown sugar or molasses;
half a teaspoonful of soda dissolved in a little hot
water; and half a teaspoonful of salt.
  
Pour the sponge in a deep bowl; stir in the molasses,
&c, and lastly the flour, which must never be sifted.
The mixture should be so stiff, that the spoon moves
with difficulty. Bake in two loaves for an hour
or an hour and a quarter, graham requiring longer
baking than wheat.
  
If no sponge can be spared, make as follows:
One pint of milk or water; half a cup of sugar or
molasses; half a cup of yeast; one teaspoonful of
salt; one cup of wheat flour; two cups of graham.
Warm the milk or water; add the yeast and other ingredients,
and then the flour; and set in a cool place—­about
60 deg. Fahrenheit—­over-night, graham
bread souring more easily than wheat. Early in
the morning stir well; put into two deep, well-greased
pans; let it rise an hour in a warm place, and bake
one hour.

**GRAHAM MUFFINS.**

These are made by the same rule as the bread.
Fill the muffin-pans two-thirds full; let them rise
till even with the top of the pans, which will take
about an hour; and bake in a quick oven twenty minutes.
To make them a little nicer, a large spoonful of melted
butter may be added, and two beaten eggs. This
will require longer to rise, as butter clogs the air-cells,
and makes the working of the yeast slower. The
quantities given for bread will make two dozen muffins.

**Page 114**

**RYE BREAD.**

This bread is made by nearly the same rule as the
graham, either using wheat sponge, or setting one
over-night, but is kneaded slightly. Follow the
rule just given, substituting rye for graham, but use
enough rye to make a dough which can be turned out.
It will take a quart. Use wheat flour for the
molding-board and hands, as rye is very sticky; and
knead only long enough to get into good shape.
Raise, and bake as in rule for graham bread.

**RYE MUFFINS.**

Make by above rule, but use only one pint of rye flour,
adding two eggs and a spoonful of melted butter, and
baking in the same way. A set of earthen cups
are excellent for both these and graham muffins, as
the heat in baking is more even. They are used
also for pop-overs, Sunderland puddings, and some
small cakes.

**BROWN BREAD.**

Sift together into a deep bowl one even cup of Indian
meal, two heaping cups of rye flour, one even teaspoonful
of salt, and one of soda. To one pint of hot
water add one cup of molasses, and stir till well mixed.
Make a hole in the middle of the meal, and stir in
the molasses and water, beating all till smooth.
Butter a tin pudding-boiler, or a three-pint tin pail,
and put in the mixture, setting the boiler into a kettle
or saucepan of boiling water. Boil steadily for
four hours, keeping the water always at the same level.
At the end of that time, take out the boiler, and set
in the oven for fifteen minutes to dry and form a crust.
Turn out, and serve hot.
  
Milk may be used instead of water, or the same mixture
raised over-night with half a cup of yeast, and then
steamed.

**PLAIN ROLLS.**

A pint-bowlful of bread dough will make twelve small
rolls. Increase amount of dough if more are desired.
Flour the molding-board lightly, and work into the
dough a piece of butter or lard the size of an egg.
Knead not less than fifteen minutes, and cut into
round cakes, which may be flattened and folded over,
if folded or pocket rolls are wanted. In this
case put a bit of butter or lard the size of a pea
between the folds. For a cleft or French roll
make the dough into small round balls, and press a
knife-handle almost through the center of each.
Put them about an inch apart in well-buttered pans,
and let them rise an hour and a half before baking.
They require more time to rise than large loaves, as,
being small, heat penetrates them almost at once,
and thus there is very little rising in the oven.
  
Bake in a quick oven twenty minutes.

**PARKER-HOUSE ROLLS.**

Two quarts of flour; one pint of milk; butter the
size of an egg; one tablespoonful of sugar; one teacupful
of good yeast; one teaspoonful of salt.

**Page 115**

Boil the milk, and add the butter, salt, and sugar.
Sift the flour into a deep bowl, and, when the milk
is merely blood-warm, stir together with enough of
the flour to form a batter or sponge. Do this
at nine or ten in the evening, and set in a cool place,
from 50 deg. to 60 deg.. Next morning about nine
mix in the remainder of the flour; turn on to the molding-board;
and knead for twenty minutes, using as little flour
as possible. Return to the bowl, and set in cool
place again till about four in the afternoon.
Knead again for fifteen minutes; roll out, and cut
into rounds, treating them as in plain rolls.
Let them rise one hour, and bake twenty minutes.
One kneading makes a good breakfast roll; but, to
secure the peculiar delicacy of a “Parker-House,”
two are essential, and they are generally baked as
a folded or pocket roll. If baked round, make
the dough into a long roll on the board; cut off small
pieces, and make into round balls with the hand, setting
them well apart in the pan.

**SODA AND CREAM OF TARTAR BISCUIT.**

One quart of flour; one even teaspoonful of salt;
one teaspoonful of soda, and two of cream of tartar;
a piece of lard or butter the size of an egg; and
a large cup of milk or water.
  
Mix the soda, cream of tartar, and salt with the flour,
having first mashed them fine, and sift all together
twice. Rub the shortening in with the hands till
perfectly fine. Add the milk; mix and roll out
as quickly as possible; cut in rounds, and bake in
a quick oven. If properly made, they are light
as puffs; but their success depends upon thorough and
rapid mixing and baking.

**BAKING-POWDER BISCUIT.**

Make as above, using two heaping teaspoonfuls of baking
powder, instead of the soda and cream of tartar.

**BEATEN BISCUIT.**

Three pints of sifted flour; one cup of lard; one
teaspoonful of salt. Rub the lard and flour well
together, and make into a very stiff dough with about
a cup of milk or water: a little more may be necessary.
Beat the dough with a rolling-pin for half an hour,
or run through the little machine that comes for the
purpose. Make into small biscuit, prick several
times, and bake till brown.

**WAFERS.**

One pint of sifted flour; a piece of butter the size
of a walnut; half a teaspoonful of salt.
  
Rub butter and flour together, and make into dough
with half a cup of warm milk. Beat half an hour
with the rolling-pin. Then take a bit of it no
larger than a nut, and roll to the size of a saucer.
They can not be too thin. Flour the pans lightly,
and bake in a quick oven from five to ten minutes.

**WAFFLES.**

One pint of flour; one teaspoonful of baking powder;
half a teaspoonful of salt; three eggs; butter the
size of an egg; and one and a quarter cups of milk.

**Page 116**

Sift salt and baking powder with the flour; rub in
the butter. Mix and add the beaten yolks and
milk, and last stir in the whites which have been
beaten to a stiff froth. Bake at once in well-greased
waffle-irons. By using two cups of milk, the
mixture is right for pancakes. If sour milk is
used, substitute soda for the baking powder. Sour
cream makes delicious waffles.

**RICE OR HOMINY WAFFLES.**

One pint of warm boiled rice or hominy; one cup of
sweet or sour milk; butter the size of a walnut; three
eggs; one teaspoonful of salt and one of soda sifted
with one pint of flour.
  
Stir rice and milk together; add the beaten yolks;
then the flour, and last the whites beaten stiff.
By adding a small cup more of milk, rice pancakes
can be made. Boiled oatmeal or wheaten grits may
be substituted for the rice.

**BREAKFAST PUFFS OR POP-OVERS.**

One pint of flour, one pint of milk, and one egg.
Stir the milk into the flour; beat the egg very light,
and add it, stirring it well in. Meantime have
a set of gem-pans well buttered, heating in the oven.
Put in the dough (the material is enough for a dozen
puffs), and bake for half an hour in a *very hot
oven*. This is one of the simplest but most
delicate breakfast cakes made. Ignorant cooks
generally spoil several batches by persisting in putting
in baking powder or soda, as they can not believe
that the puffs will rise without.

**SHORT-CAKE.**

One quart of flour; one teaspoonful of salt and two
of baking powder sifted with the flour; one cup of
butter, or half lard and half butter; one large cup
of hot milk. Rub the butter into the flour.
Add the milk, and roll out the dough, cutting in small
square cakes and baking to a light brown.
  
For a strawberry or peach short-cake have three tin
pie-plates buttered; roll the dough to fit them, and
bake quickly. Fill either, when done, with a
quart of strawberries or raspberries mashed with a
cup of sugar, or with peaches cut fine and sugared,
and served hot.

**CORN BREAD.**

Two cups of corn meal; one cup of flour; one teaspoonful
of soda and one of salt; one heaping tablespoonful
of butter; a teacup full of sugar; three eggs; two
cups of sour milk, the more creamy the better.
If sweet milk is used, substitute baking powder for
soda.
  
Sift meal, flour, soda, and salt together; beat the
yolks of the eggs with the sugar; add the milk, and
stir into the meal; melt the butter, and stir in,
beating hard for five minutes. Beat the whites
stiff, and stir in, and bake at once either in one
large, round loaf, or in tin pie-plates. The
loaf will need half an hour or a little more; the pie-plates,
not over twenty minutes.
  
This can be baked as muffins, or, by adding another
cup of milk, becomes a pancake mixture.

**Page 117**

**HOE-CAKE.**

One quart of corn meal; one teaspoon full of salt;
one tablespoonful of melted lard; one large cup of
boiling water. Melt the lard in the water.
Mix the salt with the meal, and pour on the water,
stirring it into a dough. When cool, make either
into one large oval cake or two smaller ones, and
bake in the oven to a bright brown, which will take
about half an hour; or make in small cakes, and bake
slowly on a griddle, browning well on each side.
Genuine hoe-cake is baked before an open fire on a
board.

**BUCKWHEAT CAKES.**

Two cups of buckwheat flour; one of wheat flour; one
of corn meal; half a cup of yeast; one teaspoonful
of salt; one quart of boiling water. Mix the
corn meal and salt, and pour on the boiling water very
slowly, that the meal may swell. As soon as merely
warm, stir in the sifted flour and yeast. All
buckwheat may be used, instead of part wheat flour.
Beat well, cover, and put in a cool place,—­about
60 deg.. In the morning stir well, and add half
a teaspoonful of soda dissolved in a little warm water.
Grease the griddle with a bit of salt pork on a fork,
or a *very little* drippings rubbed over it evenly,
but never have it floating with fat, as many cooks
do. Drop in large spoonfuls, and bake and serve
*few at a time*, or they will become heavy and
unfit to eat. If a cupful of the batter is saved,
no yeast need be used for the next baking, and in cold
weather this can be done for a month.

**HUCKLEBERRY CAKE.**

One quart of flour; one teaspoonful of salt and two
of baking powder sifted with the flour; one pint of
huckleberries; half a cup of butter; two eggs; two
cups of sweet milk; two cups of sugar.
  
Cream the butter, and add the sugar and yolks of eggs;
stir in the milk, and add the flour slowly; then beating
the whites of the eggs stiff, and adding them.
Have the huckleberries picked over, washed, dried,
and well dusted with flour. Stir them in last
of all; fill the pans three-quarters full, and bake
in a moderate oven for about half an hour.

**APPLE CAKE.**

Make as above; but, instead of huckleberries, use
one pint of sour, tender apples, cut in thin slices.
It is a delicious breakfast or tea cake.

**BROWN-BREAD BREWIS.**

Dry all bits of crust or bread in the oven, browning
them nicely. To a pint of these, allow one quart
of milk, half a cup of butter, and a teaspoonful of
salt. Boil the milk; add the butter and salt,
and then the browned bread, and simmer slowly for
fifteen minutes, or until perfectly soft. It
is very nice. Bits of white bread or sea biscuit
can be used in the same way.

**CRISPED CRACKERS.**

**Page 118**

Split large soft crackers, what is called the “Boston
cracker” being best; butter them well as for
eating; lay the buttered halves in baking-pans, and
brown in a quick oven. Good at any meal.

**SOUR BREAD.**

If, by any mishap, bread has soured a little, make
into water toast or brewis, adding a teaspoonful of
soda to the water or milk.

**TO USE DRY BREAD.**

Brown in the oven every scrap that is left, seeing
that it does not scorch. Roll while hot and crisp,
and sift, using the fine crumbs for croquettes, &c.,
and the coarser ones for puddings and pancakes.
Keep dry in glass jars; or tin cans will answer.

**BREAD PANCAKES.**

One cup of coarse crumbs, soaked over-night in a quart
of warm milk, or milk and water. In the morning
mash fine, and run through a sieve. Add three
eggs well beaten, half a cup of flour, a large spoonful
of sugar, a teaspoonful of salt, and, if liked, a
little nutmeg. If the bread was in the least
sour, add a teaspoonful of soda dissolved in a little
warm water. Bake like pancakes, but more slowly.

**TO FRESHEN STALE BREAD OR ROLLS.**

Wrap in a cloth, and steam for ten or fifteen minutes
in a steamer. Then dry in the oven. Rolls
or biscuits may have the top crust wet with a little
melted butter, and then brown a minute after steaming.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
CAKE.

**CAKE-MAKING.**

In all cake-making, see that every thing is ready
to your hand,—­pans buttered, or papered
if necessary; flour sifted; all spices and other materials
on your working-table; and the fire in good order.
  
No matter how plain the cake, there is a certain order
in mixing, which, if followed, produces the best result
from the materials used; and this order is easily
reduced to rules.
  
First, always cream the butter; that is, stir it till
light and creamy. If very cold, heat the bowl
a little, but never enough to melt, only to soften
the butter. Second, add the sugar to the butter,
and mix thoroughly.
  
Third, if eggs are used, beat yolks and whites separately
for a delicate cake; add yolks to sugar and butter,
and beat together a minute. For a plain cake,
beat yolks and whites together (a Dover egg-beater
doing this better than any thing else can), and add
to butter and sugar.
  
Fourth, if milk is used, add this.
  
Fifth, stir in the measure of flour little by little,
and beat smooth.
  
Flavoring may be added at any time. If dry spices
are used, mix them with the sugar. Always sift
baking powder with the flour. If soda and cream
of tartar are used, sift the cream of tartar with
the flour, and dissolve the soda in a little milk
or warm water. For very delicate cakes, powdered
sugar is best. For gingerbreads and small cakes
or cookies, light brown answers.

**Page 119**

Where fruit cake is to be made, raisins should be
stoned and chopped, and currants washed and dried,
the day beforehand. A cup of currants being a
nice and inexpensive addition to buns or any plain
cake, it is well to prepare several pounds at once,
drying thoroughly, and keeping in glass jars.
Being the very dirtiest article known to the storeroom,
currants require at least three washings in warm water,
rubbing them well in the hands. Then spread them
out on a towel, and proceed to pick out all the sticks,
grit, small stones, and legs and wings to be found;
then put the fruit into a slow oven, and dry it carefully,
that none may scorch.
  
In baking, a moderate oven is one in which a teaspoonful
of flour will brown while you count thirty; a quick
one, where but twelve can be counted.
  
The “cup” used in all these receipts is
the ordinary kitchen cup, holding half a pint.
The measures of flour are, in all cases, of *sifted
flour*, which can be sifted by the quantity, and
kept in a wooden pail. “Prepared flour”
is especially nice for doughnuts and plain cakes.
No great variety of receipts is given, as every family
is sure to have one enthusiastic cake-maker who gleans
from all sources; and this book aims to give fuller
space to substantials than to sweets. Half the
energy spent by many housekeepers upon cake would
insure the perfect bread, which, nine times out of
ten, is not found upon their tables, and success in
which they count an impossibility. If cake is
to be made, however, let it be done in the most perfect
way; seeing only that bread is first irreproachable.

**SPONGE CAKE.**

One pound of the finest granulated, or of powdered,
sugar; half a pound of sifted flour; ten eggs; grated
rind of two lemons, and the juice of one; and a saltspoonful
of salt.
  
Break the eggs, yolks and whites separately, and beat
the yolks to a creamy froth. Beat the whites
till they can be turned upside down without spilling.
Put yolks and whites together, and beat till blended;
then add the sugar slowly; then the lemon rind and
juice and the salt, and last the flour. Whisk
together as lightly and quickly as possible. Turn
into either three buttered bread-pans of the size
given on p. 201, or bake in a large loaf, as preferred.
Fill the pans two-thirds full, and, when in the oven,
do not open it for ten minutes. Bake about half
an hour, and test by running a clean broom-straw into
the loaf. If it comes out dry, they are done.
Turn out, and cool on a sieve, or on the pans turned
upside down.

**ROLLED JELLY CAKE.**

Three eggs, yolks and whites beaten separately; one
heaped cup of sugar; one scant cup of flour in which
a teaspoonful of baking powder and a pinch of salt
have been sifted; quarter of a cup of boiling water.
  
Mix as in sponge cake; add the water last, and bake
in a large roasting-pan, spreading the batter as thinly
as possible. It will bake in ten minutes.
When done, and while still hot, spread with any acid
jelly, and roll carefully from one side. This
cake is nice for lining Charlotte-Russe molds also.
For that purpose the water may be omitted, its only
use being to make the cake roll more easily.

**Page 120**

**CUP CAKE.**

One cup of butter; two cups of sugar; four eggs, yolks
and whites beaten separately; one cup of milk; three
and a half cups of flour; a grated nutmeg, or a teaspoonful
of vanilla or lemon; and a heaping teaspoonful of
baking powder.
  
Cream the butter; add the sugar, and then the yolks;
then the milk and the whites, and last the flour,
in which the baking powder has been sifted. Bake
half an hour, either in two brick loaves or one large
one. It is nice, also, baked in little tins.
Half may be flavored with essence, and the other half
with a teaspoonful of mixed spice,—­half
cinnamon, and the rest mace and allspice. By
using a heaping tablespoonful of yellow ginger, this
becomes a delicious sugar gingerbread, or, with mixed
spices and ginger, a spice gingerbread.
  
This cake with the variations upon it makes up page
after page in the large cook-books. Use but half
a cup of butter, and you have a plain *Cup Cake*.
Add a cup of currants and one of chopped raisins, and
it is plain *Fruit Cake*, needing to bake one
hour. Bake on Washington-pie tins, and you have
the foundation for *Cream* and *Jelly Cakes*.
A little experience, and then invention, will show
you how varied are the combinations, and how one page
in your cook-book can do duty for twenty.

**POUND CAKE.**

One pound of sugar; one pound of flour; three-quarters
of a pound of butter; nine eggs; one teaspoonful of
baking powder, and one of lemon extract; one nutmeg
grated.
  
Cream the butter, and add half the flour, sifting
the baking powder with the other half. Beat the
yolks to a creamy foam, and add; and then the sugar,
beating hard. Have the whites a stiff froth, and
stir in, adding flavoring and remainder of flour.
Bake in one large loaf for one hour, letting the oven
be moderate. Frost, if liked.

**FRUIT CAKE.**

One pound of butter; one pound of sugar; one pound
and a quarter of sifted flour; ten eggs; two nutmegs
grated; a tablespoonful each of ground cloves, cinnamon,
and allspice; a teaspoonful of soda; a cup of brandy
or wine, and one of dark molasses; one pound of citron;
two pounds of stoned and chopped raisins, and two
of currants washed and dried.
  
Dredge the prepared fruit with enough of the flour
to coat it thoroughly. To have the cake very
dark and rich looking, brown the flour a little, taking
great care not to scorch it. Cream the butter,
and add the sugar, in which the spices have been mixed;
then the beaten yolks of eggs; then the whites beaten
to a stiff froth, and the flour. Dissolve the
soda in a very little warm water, and add. Now
stir in the fruit. Have either one large, round
pan, or two smaller ones. Put at least three thicknesses
of buttered letter-paper on the sides and bottom;
turn in the mixture, and bake for three hours in a
moderate oven. Cover with thick paper if there
is the least danger of scorching. This will keep,
if well frosted, for two years.

**Page 121**

**DOVER CAKE.**

One pound of flour; one pound of sugar; half a pound
of butter; one teacup of milk; six eggs; one teaspoonful
of baking powder; one grated nutmeg.
  
Cream the butter; add first sugar, then beaten yolks
of eggs and milk, then whites of eggs beaten to a
stiff froth, and last the flour. Bake forty-five
minutes in a large dripping-pan, sifting fine sugar
over the top, and cut in small squares; or it may
be baked in one round loaf, and frosted on the bottom,
or in small tins. Half a pound of citron cut fine
is often added.

**WHITE OR SILVER CAKE.**

Half a cup of butter; a heaping cupful of powdered
sugar; two cups of flour, with a teaspoonful of baking
powder sifted in; half a cup of milk; whites of six
eggs; one teaspoonful of almond extract.
  
Cream the butter, and add the flour, beating till
it is a smooth paste. Beat the whites to a stiff
froth, and add the sugar and essence. Now mix
both quickly, and bake in a sheet about an inch and
a half thick. About half an hour will be needed.
Frost while hot, with one white of egg, beaten ten
minutes with a small cup of sifted powdered sugar,
and juice of half a lemon. This frosting hardens
very quickly. Before it is quite hard, divide
it into oblong or square pieces, scoring at intervals
with the back of a large knife. The milk can
be omitted if a richer cake is wanted. It may
also be baked in jelly-cake tins; one small cocoanut
grated, and mixed with one cup of sugar, and spread
between, and the whole frosted. Or beat the white
of an egg with one cup of sugar, and the juice of
one large or two small oranges, and spread between.
Either form is delicious.

**GOLD CAKE.**

One cup of sugar; half a cup of butter; two cups of
flour; yolks of six eggs; grated rind and juice of
a lemon or orange; half a teaspoonful of soda, mixed
with the flour, and sifted twice.
  
Cream the butter; add the sugar, then the beaten yolks
and the flour, beating hard for several minutes.
Last, add the lemon or orange juice, and bake like
silver cake; frosting, if liked. If frosting is
made for either or both cakes, the extra yolks may
be used in making this one, eight being still nicer
than six.

**BREAD CAKE.**

Two cups or a pint-bowlful of raised dough ready for
baking; one cup of butter; two cups of sugar; one
teaspoonful of ground cinnamon, or half a nutmeg grated;
three eggs; one teaspoonful of soda in quarter of a
cup of warm water, and half a cup of flour.

**Page 122**

Cream the butter, and add the sugar. Then put
in the bread dough, and work together till well mixed.
The hand is best for this, though it can be done with
a wooden spoon. Add the eggs, then the flour,
and last the soda. Let it stand in a warm place
for one hour, and bake in a moderate oven forty-five
minutes, testing with a broom-straw. A pound of
stoned and chopped raisins is a nice addition.
Omitting them, and adding flour enough to roll out,
makes an excellent raised doughnut or bun. Let
it rise two hours; then cut in shapes, and fry in
boiling lard. Or, for buns, bake in a quick oven,
and, a minute before taking out, brush the top with
a spoonful of sugar and milk mixed together.

**PLAIN BUNS.**

One pint-bowlful of dough; one cup of sugar; butter
the size of an egg; one teaspoonful of cinnamon.
  
Boll the dough thin. Spread the butter upon it.
Mix sugar and cinnamon together, and sprinkle on it.
Now turn over the edges of the dough carefully to
keep the sugar in, and press and work gently for a
few minutes, that it may not break through. Knead
till thoroughly mixed. Roll out; cut like biscuit,
and let them rise an hour, baking in a quick oven.
  
The same rule can be used for raised doughnuts.

**DOUGHNUTS.**

First put on the lard, and let it be heating gradually.
To test it when hot, drop in a bit of bread; if it
browns as you count twenty, it is right. Never
let it boil furiously, or scorch. This is the
rule for all frying, whether fritters, croquettes,
or cakes.
  
One quart of flour into which has been sifted a teaspoonful
of salt, and one of soda if sour milk is used, or
two of baking powder if sweet milk. If cream
can be had, use part cream, allowing one large cup
of milk, or cream and milk. One heaping cup of
fine brown sugar; one teaspoonful of ground cinnamon,
and half a one of mace or nutmeg; use one spoonful
of butter, if you have no cream, stirring it into
the sugar. Add two or three beaten eggs; mixing
all as in general directions for cake. They can
be made without eggs. Roll out; cut in shapes,
and fry brown, taking them out with a fork into a
sieve set over a pan that all fat may drain off.
  
Cut thin, and baked brown in a quick oven, these make
a good plain cooky.

**GINGER SNAPS.**

One cup of butter and lard or dripping mixed, or dripping
alone can be used; one cup of molasses; one cup of
brown sugar; two teaspoonfuls of ginger, and one each
of clove, allspice, and mace; one teaspoonful of salt,
and one of soda dissolved in half a cup of hot water;
one egg.
  
Stir together the shortening, sugar, molasses, and
spice. Add the soda, and then sifted flour enough
to make a dough,—­about three pints.
Turn on to the board, and knead well. Take about
quarter of it, and roll out thin as a knife-blade.
Bake in a quick oven. They will bake in five minutes,
and will keep for months. By using only four cups
of flour, this can be baked in a loaf as spiced gingerbread;
or it can be rolled half an inch thick, and baked
as a cooky. In this, as in all cakes, experience
will teach you many variations.

**Page 123**

**PLAIN GINGERBREAD.**

Two cups of molasses; one of sour milk; half a cup
of lard or drippings; four cups of flour; two teaspoonfuls
of ginger, and one of cinnamon; half a teaspoonful
of salt; one egg, and a teaspoonful of soda.
  
Mix molasses and shortening; add the spice and egg,
then the milk, and last the flour, with soda sifted
in it. Bake at once in a sheet about an inch
thick for half an hour. Try with a broom-straw.
Good hot for lunch with chocolate. A plain cooky
is made by adding flour enough to roll out. The
egg may be omitted.

**JUMBLES.**

The richest jumbles are made from either the rule
for Pound or Dover Cake, with flour enough added to
roll out. The Cup-Cake rule makes good but plainer
ones. Make rings, either by cutting in long strips
and joining the ends, or by using a large and small
cutter. Sift sugar over the top, and bake a delicate
brown. By adding a large spoonful of yellow ginger,
any of these rules become hard sugar-gingerbread,
and all will keep for a long time.

**DROP CAKES.**

Any of the rules last mentioned become drop cakes
by buttering muffin-tins or tin sheets, and dropping
a teaspoonful of these mixtures into them. If
on sheets, let them be two inches apart. Sift
sugar over the top, and bake in a quick oven.
They are done as soon as brown.

**CREAM CAKES.**

One pint of boiling water in a saucepan. Melt
in it a piece of butter the size of an egg. Add
half a teaspoonful of salt. While still boiling,
stir in one large cup of flour, and cook for three
minutes. Take from the fire; cool ten minutes;
then break in, one by one, six eggs, and beat till
smooth. Have muffin-pans buttered, or large baking-sheets.
Drop a spoonful of the mixture on them, allowing room
to spread, and bake half an hour in a quick oven.
Cool on a sieve, and, when cool, fill with a cream
made as below.
  
FILLING FOR CREAM CAKES.
  
One pint of milk, one cup of sugar, two eggs, half
a cup of flour, and a piece of butter the size of
a walnut.
  
Mix the sugar and flour, add the beaten eggs, and
beat all till smooth. Stir into the boiling milk
with a teaspoonful of salt, and boil for fifteen minutes.
When cold, add a teaspoonful of vanilla or lemon.
Make a slit in each cake, and fill with the cream.
Corn-starch may be used instead of flour. This
makes a very nice filling for plain cup cake baked
on jelly-cake tins.

**MERINGUES, OR KISSES.**

Whites of three eggs beaten to a stiff froth; quarter
of a pound of sifted powdered sugar; a few drops of
vanilla.

**Page 124**

Add the sugar to the whites. Have ready a hard-wood
board which fits the oven. Wet the top well with
boiling water, and cover it with sheets of letter-paper.
Drop the meringue mixture on this in large spoonfuls,
and set in a *very slow* oven. The secret
of a good meringue is to *dry*, not bake; and
they should be in the oven at least half an hour.
Take them out when dry. Slip a thin, sharp knife
under each one, and put two together; or scoop out
the soft part very carefully, and fill with a little
jelly or with whipped cream.

**PASTRY AND PIES.**

In the first place, don’t make either, except
very semi-occasionally. Pastry, even when good,
is so indigestible that children should never have
it, and their elders but seldom. A nice short-cake
made as on p. 209, and filled with stewed fruit, or
with fresh berries mashed and sweetened, is quite
as agreeable to eat, and far more wholesome. But,
as people *will* both make and eat pie-crust,
the best rules known are given.
  
Butter, being more wholesome than lard, should always
be used if it can be afforded. A mixture of lard
and butter is next best. Clarified dripping makes
a good crust for meat pies, and cream can also be used.
For dumplings nothing can be better than a light biscuit-crust,
made as on p. 208. It is also good for meat pies.

**PLAIN PIE-CRUST.**

One quart of flour; one even teacup of lard, and one
of butter; one teacup of ice-water or very cold water;
and a teaspooonful of salt.
  
Rub the lard and salt into the flour till it is dry
and crumbly. Add the ice-water, and work to a
smooth dough. Wash the butter, and have it cold
and firm as possible. Divide it in three parts.
Roll out the paste, and dot it all over with bits
from one part of the butter. Sprinkle with flour,
and roll up. Roll out, and repeat till the butter
is gone. If the crust can now stand on the ice
for half an hour, it will be nicer and more flaky.
This amount will make three good-sized pies. Enough
for the bottom crusts can be taken off after one rolling
in of butter, thus making the top crust richer.
Lard alone will make a tender, but not a flaky, paste.

**PUFF PASTE.**

One pound of flour; three-quarters of a pound of butter;
one teacupful of ice-water; one teaspoonful of salt,
and one of sugar; yolk of one egg.
  
Wash the butter; divide into three parts, reserving
a bit the size of an egg; and put it on the ice for
an hour. Rub the bit of butter, the salt, and
sugar, into the flour, and stir in the ice-water and
egg beaten together. Make into a dough, and knead
on the molding-board till glossy and firm: at
least ten minutes will be required. Roll out into
a sheet ten or twelve inches square. Cut a cake
of the ice-cold butter in thin slices, or flatten

**Page 125**

it very thin with the rolling-pin. Lay it on the
paste, sprinkle with flour, and fold over the edges.
Press it in somewhat with the rolling-pin, and roll
out again. Always roll *from* you. Do
this again and again till the butter is all used,
rolling up the paste after the last cake is in, and
then putting it on the ice for an hour or more.
Have filling all ready, and let the paste be as nearly
ice-cold as possible when it goes into the oven.
There are much more elaborate rules; but this insures
handsome paste. Make a plainer one for the bottom
crusts. Cover puff paste with a damp cloth, and
it may be kept on the ice a day or two before baking.

**PATTIES FROM PUFF PASTE.**

Roll the paste about a third of an inch thick, and
cut out with a round or oval cutter about two inches
in diameter. Take a cutter half an inch smaller,
and press it into the piece already cut out, so as
to sink half-way through the crust: this to mark
out the top piece. Lay on tins, and bake to a
delicate brown. They should treble in thickness
by rising, and require from twenty minutes to half
an hour to bake. When done, the marked-out top
can easily be removed. Take out the soft inside,
and fill with sweetmeats for dessert, or with minced
chicken or oysters prepared as on p. 140.

**GRANDMOTHER’S APPLE PIE.**

Line a deep pie-plate with plain paste. Pare
sour apples,—­greenings are best; quarter,
and cut in thin slices. Allow one cup of sugar,
and quarter of a grated nutmeg mixed with it.
Fill the pie-plate heaping full of the sliced apple,
sprinkling the sugar between the layers. It will
require not less than six good-sized apples.
Wet the edges of the pie with cold water; lay on the
cover, and press down securely, that no juice may escape.
Bake three-quarters of an hour, or a little less if
the apples are very tender. No pie in which the
apples are stewed beforehand can compare with this
in flavor. If they are used, stew till tender,
and strain. Sweeten and flavor to taste.
Fill the pies, and bake half an hour.

**DRIED-APPLE PIES.**

Wash one pint of dried apples, and put in a porcelain
kettle with two quarts of warm water. Let them
stand all night. In the morning put on the fire,
and stew slowly for an hour. Then add one pint
of sugar, a teaspoonful of dried lemon or orange rind,
or half a fresh lemon sliced, and half a teaspoonful
of cinnamon. Stew half an hour longer, and then
use for filling the pies. The apple can be strained
if preferred, and a teaspoonful of butter added.
This quantity will make two pies. Dried peaches
are treated in the same way.

**LEMON PIES.**

Three lemons, juice of all and the grated rind of
two; two cups of sugar; three cups of boiling water;
three tablespoonfuls of corn-starch dissolved in a
little cold water; three eggs; a piece of butter the
size of an egg.

**Page 126**

Pour the boiling water on the dissolved corn-starch,
and boil for five minutes. Add the sugar and
butter, the yolks of the eggs beaten to a froth, and
last the lemon juice and rind. Line the plates
with crust, putting a narrow rim of it around each
one. Pour in the filling, and bake half an hour.
Beat the whites to a stiff froth; add half a teacup
of powdered sugar and ten drops of lemon extract,
and, when the pie is baked, spread this on. The
heat will cook it sufficiently, but it can be browned
a moment in the oven. If to be kept a day, do
not make the frosting till just before using.
The whites will keep in a cold place. Orange pie
can be made in the same way.

**SWEET-POTATO PIE OR PUDDING.**

One pound of hot, boiled sweet potato rubbed through
a sieve; one cup of butter; one heaping cup of sugar;
half a grated nutmeg; one glass of brandy; a pinch
of salt; six eggs.
  
Add the sugar, spice, and butter to the hot potato.
Beat whites and yolks separately, and add, and last
the brandy. Line deep plates with nice paste,
making a rim of puff paste. Fill with the mixture,
and bake till the crust is done,—­about
half an hour. Wickedly rich, but very delicious.
Irish potatoes can be treated in the same way, and
are more delicate.

**SQUASH OR PUMPKIN PIE.**

Prepare and steam as in directions on p. 194.
Strain through a sieve. To a quart of the strained
squash add one quart of new milk, with a spoonful or
two of cream if possible; one heaping cup of sugar
into which has been stirred a teaspoonful of salt,
a heaping one of ginger, and half a one of cinnamon.
Mix this with the squash, and add from two to four
well-beaten eggs. Bake in deep plates lined with
plain pie-crust. They are done when a knife-blade
on being run into the middle comes out clean.
About forty minutes will be enough. For pumpkin
pie half a cup of molasses may be added, and the eggs
can be omitted, substituting half a cup of flour mixed
with the sugar and spice before stirring in. A
teaspoonful of butter can also be added.

**CHERRY AND BERRY PIES.**

Have a very deep plate, and either no under crust
save a rim, or a very thin one. Allow a cup of
sugar to a quart of fruit, but no spices. Stone
cherries. Prick the upper crust half a dozen times
with a fork to let out the steam.
  
For rhubarb or pie-plant pies, peel the stalks; cut
them in little bits, and fill the pie. Bake with
an upper crust.

**CUSTARD PIE.**

Line and rim deep plates with pastry, a thin custard
pie being very poor. Beat together a teacupful
of sugar, four eggs, and a pinch of salt, and mix
slowly with one quart of milk. Fill the plate
up to the pastry rim *after it is in the oven*,
and bake till the custard is firm, trying, as for
squash pies, with a knife-blade.

**Page 127**

**MINCE-MEAT FOR PIES.**

Two pounds of cold roast or boiled beef, or a small
beef-tongue, boiled the day beforehand, cooled and
chopped; one pound of beef-suet, freed from all strings,
and chopped fine as powder; two pounds of raisins stoned
and chopped; one pound of currants washed and dried;
six pounds of chopped apples; half a pound of citron
cut in slips; two pounds of brown sugar; one pint
of molasses; one quart of boiled cider; one pint of
wine or brandy, or a pint of any nice sirup from sweet
pickles may be substituted; two heaping tablespoonfuls
of salt; one teaspoonful of pepper; three tablespoonfuls
of ground cinnamon; two of allspice; one of clove;
one of mace; three grated nutmegs; grated rind and
juice of three lemons; a cupful of chopped, candied
orange or lemon peel.
  
Mix spices and salt with sugar, and stir into the
meat and suet. Add the apples, and then the cider
and other wetting, stirring very thoroughly.
Lastly, mix in the fruit. Fill and bake as in
apple pies. This mince-meat will keep two months
easily. If it ferments at all, put over the fire
in a porcelain-lined kettle, and boil half an hour.
Taste, and judge for yourselves whether more or less
spice is needed. Butter can be used instead of
suet, and proportions varied to taste.

**RAMMEKINS, OR CHEESE STRAWS.**

One pound of puff paste; one cup of good grated cheese.
Roll the paste half an inch thick; sprinkle on half
the cheese; press in lightly with the rolling-pin;
roll up, and roll out again, using the other half of
the cheese. Fold, and roll about a third of an
inch thick. Cut in long, narrow strips, four
or five inches long and half an inch wide, and bake
in a quick oven to a delicate brown. Excellent
with chocolate at lunch, or for dessert with fruit.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
PUDDINGS BOILED AND BAKED.
  
For boiled puddings a regular pudding-boiler holding
from three pints to two quarts is best, a tin pail
with a very tight-fitting cover answering instead,
though not as good. For large dumplings a thick
pudding-cloth—­the best being of Canton flannel,
used with the nap-side out—­should be dipped
in hot water, and wrung out, dredged evenly and thickly
with flour, and laid over a large bowl. From half
to three-quarters of a yard square is a good size.
In filling this, pile the fruit or berries on the
rolled-out crust which has been laid in the middle
of the cloth, and gather the edges of the paste evenly
over it. Then gather the cloth up, leaving room
for the dumpling to swell, and tying very tightly.
In turning out, lift to a dish; press all the water
from the ends of the cloth; untie and turn away from
the pudding, and lay a hot dish upon it, turning over
the pudding into it, and serving at once, as it darkens
or falls by standing.
  
In using a boiler, butter well, and fill only two-thirds
full that the mixture may have room to swell.
Set it in boiling water, and see that it is kept at
the same height, about an inch from the top. Cover
the outer kettle that the steam may be kept in.
Small dumplings, with a single apple or peach in each,
can be cooked in a steamer. Puddings are not only
much more wholesome, but less expensive than pies.

**Page 128**

**APPLE DUMPLING.**

Make a crust, as for biscuit, or a potato-crust as
follows: Three large potatoes, boiled and mashed
while hot. Add to them two cups of sifted flour
and one teaspoonful of salt, and mix thoroughly.
Now chop or cut into it one small cup of butter, and
mix into a paste with about a teacupful of cold water.
Dredge the board thick with flour, and roll out,—­thick
in the middle, and thin at the edges. Fill, as
directed, with apples pared and quartered, eight or
ten good-sized ones being enough for this amount of
crust. Boil for three hours. Turn out as
directed, and eat with butter and sirup or with a
made sauce. Peaches pared and halved, or canned
ones drained from the sirup, can be used. In this
case, prepare the sirup for sauce, as on p. 172.
Blueberries are excellent in the same way.

**ENGLISH PLUM PUDDING, OR CHRISTMAS PUDDING.**

One pound of raisins stoned and cut in two; one pound
of currants washed and dried; one pound of beef-suet
chopped very fine; one pound of bread-crumbs; one
pound of flour; half a pound of brown sugar; eight
eggs; one pint of sweet milk; one teaspoonful of salt;
a tablespoonful of cinnamon; two grated nutmegs; a
glass each of wine and brandy.
  
Prepare the fruit, and dredge thickly with flour.
Soak the bread in the milk; beat the eggs, and add.
Stir in the rest of the flour, the suet, and last
the fruit. Boil six hours either in a cloth or
large mold. Half the amounts given makes a good-sized
pudding; but, as it will keep three months, it might
be boiled in two molds. Serve with a rich sauce.

**ANY-DAY PLUM PUDDING.**

One cup of sweet milk; one cup of molasses; one cup
each of raisins and currants; one cup of suet chopped
fine, or, instead, a small cup of butter; one teaspoonful
of salt, and one of soda, sifted with three cups of
flour; one teaspoonful each of cinnamon and allspice.
  
Mix milk, molasses, suet, and spice; add flour, and
then the fruit. Put in a buttered mold, and boil
three hours. Eat with hard or liquid sauce.
A cupful each of prunes and dates or figs can be substituted
for the fruit, and is very nice; and the same amount
of dried apple, measured after soaking and chopping,
is also good. Or the fruit can be omitted altogether,
in which case it becomes “Troy Pudding.”

**BATTER PUDDING, BOILED OR BAKED.**

Two cups of flour in which is sifted a heaping teaspoonful
of baking powder, two cups of sweet milk, four eggs,
one teaspoonful of salt. Stir the flour gradually
into the milk, and beat hard for five minutes.
Beat yolks and whites separately, and then add to
batter. Have the pudding-boiler buttered.
Pour in the batter, and boil steadily for two hours.
It may also be baked an hour in a buttered pudding-dish.
Serve at once, when done, with a liquid sauce.

**Page 129**

**SUNDERLAND PUDDINGS.**

Are merely puffs or pop-overs eaten with sauce.
See p. 209.

**BREAD PUDDING.**

One cup of dried and rolled bread-crumbs, or one pint
of fresh ones; one quart of milk; two eggs; one cup
of sugar; half a teaspoonful of cinnamon; a little
grated nutmeg; a saltspoonful of salt.
  
Soak the crumbs in the milk for an hour or two; mix
the spice and salt with the sugar, and beat the eggs
with it, stirring them slowly into the milk.
Butter a pudding-dish; pour in the mixture; and bake
half an hour, or till done. Try with a knife-blade,
as in general directions. The whites may be kept
out for a meringue, allowing half a teacup of powdered
sugar to them. By using fresh bread-crumbs and
four eggs, this becomes what is known as “Queen
of Puddings.” As soon as done, spread the
top with half a cup of any acid jelly, and cover with
the whites which have been beaten stiff, with a teacupful
of sugar. Brown slightly in the oven. Half
a pound of raisins may be added.

**BREAD-AND-BUTTER PUDDING.**

Fill a pudding-dish two-thirds full with very thin
slices of bread and butter. A cupful of currants
or dried cherries may be sprinkled between the slices.
Make a custard of two eggs beaten with a cup of sugar;
add a quart of milk, and pour over the bread.
Cover with a plate, and set on the back of the stove
an hour; then bake from half to three-quarters of an
hour. Serve very hot, as it falls when cool.

**BREAD-AND-APPLE PUDDING.**

Butter a deep pudding-dish, and put first a layer
of crumbs, then one of any good acid apple, sliced
rather thin, and so on till the dish is nearly full.
Six or eight apples and a quart of fresh crumbs will
fill a two-quart dish. Dissolve a cup of sugar
and one teaspoonful of cinnamon in one pint of boiling
water, and pour into the dish. Let the pudding
stand half an hour to swell; then bake till brown,—­about
three-quarters of an hour,—­and eat with
liquid sauce. It can be made with slices of bread
and butter, instead of crumbs.

**BIRD’S-NEST PUDDING.**

Wash one teacupful of tapioca, and put it in one quart
of cold water to soak for several hours. Pare
and core as many good apples as will fit in a two-quart
buttered pudding-dish. When the tapioca is softened,
add a cupful of sugar, a pinch of salt, and half a
teaspoonful of cinnamon, and pour over the apples.
Bake an hour, and eat with or without sauce.

**TAPIOCA PUDDING.**

One quart of milk; one teacupful of tapioca; three
eggs; a cup of sugar; a teaspoonful of salt; a tablespoonful
of butter; a teaspoonful of lemon extract.
  
Wash the tapioca, and soak in the milk for two hours,
setting it on the back of the stove to swell.
Beat eggs and sugar together, reserving whites for
a meringue if liked; melt the butter, and add, and
stir into the milk. Bake half an hour. Sago
pudding is made in the same way.

**Page 130**

**TAPIOCA CREAM.**

One teacupful of tapioca washed and soaked over-night
in one pint of warm water. Next morning add a
quart of milk and a teaspoonful of salt, and boil
in a milk-boiler for two hours. Just before taking
it from the fire, add a tablespoonful of butter, a
teaspoonful of vanilla, and three eggs beaten with
a cup of sugar. The whites may be made in a meringue.
Pour into a glass dish which has had warm water standing
in it, to prevent cracking, and eat cold. Rice
or sago cream is made in the same way.

**PLAIN RICE PUDDING.**

One cup of rice; three pints of milk; one heaping
cup of sugar; one teaspoonful of salt.
  
Wash the rice well. Butter a two-quart pudding-dish,
and stir rice, sugar, and salt together. Pour
on the milk. Grate nutmeg over it, and bake for
three hours. Very good.

**MINUTE PUDDING.**

One quart of milk; one pint of flour; two eggs; one
teaspoonful of salt.
  
Boil the milk in a double boiler. Beat the eggs,
and add the flour slowly, with enough of the milk
to make it smooth. Stir into the boiling milk,
and cook it half an hour. Eat with liquid sauce
or sirup. It is often made without eggs.

**CORN-STARCH PUDDING.**

One quart of milk; four tablespoonfuls of corn-starch;
one cup of sugar; three eggs; a teaspoonful each of
salt and vanilla.
  
Boil the milk; dissolve the corn-starch in a little
cold milk, and add. Cook five minutes, and add
the eggs and flavoring beaten with the sugar.
Turn into a buttered dish, and bake fifteen minutes,
covering then with a meringue made of the whites,
or cool in molds, in this case using only the whites
of the eggs. The yolks can be made in a custard
to pour around them. A cup of grated cocoanut
can be added, or two teaspoonfuls of chocolate stirred
smooth in a little boiling water.

**GELATINE PUDDING.**

Four eggs; one pint of milk; one cup of sugar; a saltspoonful
of salt; a teaspoonful of lemon or vanilla; a third
of a box of gelatine.
  
Soak the gelatine a few minutes in a little cold water,
and then dissolve it in three-quarters of a cup of
boiling water. Have ready a custard made from
the milk and yolks of the eggs. Beat the yolks
and sugar together, and stir into the boiling milk.
When cold, add the gelatine water and the whites of
the eggs beaten very stiff. Pour into molds.
It is both pretty and good.

**CABINET PUDDING.**

One quart of milk; half a package of gelatine; a teaspoonful
each of salt and vanilla; a cup of sugar.
  
Boil the milk; soak the gelatine fifteen minutes in
a little cold water; dissolve in the boiling milk,
and add the sugar and salt. Now butter a Charlotte-Russe
mold thickly. Cut slips of citron into leaves
or pretty shapes, and stick on the mold. Fill
it lightly with any light cake, either plain or rich.
Strain on the gelatine and milk, and set in a cold
place. Turn out before serving. Delicate
crackers may be used instead of cake.

**Page 131**

**CORN-MEAL OR INDIAN PUDDING.**

One quart of milk; one cup of sifted corn meal; one
cup of molasses (not “sirup"); one teaspoonful
of salt.
  
Stir meal, salt, and molasses together. Boil
the milk, and add slowly. Butter a pudding-dish,
and pour in the mixture; adding, after it is set in
the oven, one cup of cold milk poured over the top.
Bake three hours in a moderate oven.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
CUSTARDS, CREAMS, JELLIES, ETC.

**BAKED CUSTARD.**

One quart of milk; four eggs; one teacup of sugar;
half a teaspoonful of salt; nutmeg.
  
Boil the milk. Beat the eggs very light, and
add the sugar and salt. Pour on the milk very
slowly, stirring constantly. Bake in a pudding-dish
or in cups. If in cups, set them in a baking-pan,
and half fill it with boiling water. Grate nutmeg
over each. The secret of a good custard is in
slow baking and the most careful watching. Test
often with a knife-blade, and do not bake an instant
after the blade comes out smooth and clean. To
be eaten cold. Six eggs are generally used; but
four are plenty.

**BOILED CUSTARD.**

One quart of milk; three or four eggs; one cup of
sugar; one teaspoonful of vanilla; half a teaspoonful
of salt; one teaspoonful of corn-starch.
  
Boil the milk. Dissolve the corn-starch in a
little cold water, and boil in the milk five minutes.
It prevents the custard from curdling, which otherwise
it is very apt to do. Beat the eggs and sugar
well together, stir into the milk, and add the salt
and flavoring. Take at once from the fire, and,
when cool, pour either into a large glass dish, covering
with a meringue of the whites, or into small glasses
with a little jelly or jam at the bottom of each.
Or the whites can be used in making an apple-float,
as below, and the yolks for the custard.
  
For *Cocoanut Custard* add a cup of grated cocoanut;
for *Chocolate*, two tablespoonfuls of grated
chocolate dissolved in half a cup of boiling water.

**TIPSY PUDDING.**

Make a boiled custard as directed. Half fill
a deep dish with any light, stale cake. Add to
a teacup of wine a teacup of boiling water, and pour
over it. Add the custard just before serving.

**APPLE FLOAT.**

Six good, acid apples stewed and strained. When
cold, add a teacupful of sugar, half a teaspoonful
of vanilla, and the beaten whites of three or four
eggs. Serve at once.

**BLANCMANGE.**

One quart of milk; one cup of sugar; half a package
of gelatine; half a teaspoonful of salt; a teaspoonful
of any essence liked.
  
Soak the gelatine ten minutes in half a cup of cold
water. Boil the milk, and add gelatine and the
other ingredients. Strain into molds, and let
it stand in a cold place all night to harden.
For chocolate blancmange add two tablespoonfuls of
scraped chocolate dissolved in a little boiling water.

**Page 132**

**SPANISH CREAM.**

Make a blancmange as on p. 238; but, just before taking
from the fire, add the yolks of four eggs, and then
strain. The whites can be used for meringues.

**WHIPPED CREAM.**

One pint of rich cream; one cup of sugar; one glass
of sherry or Madeira.
  
Mix all, and put on the ice an hour, as cream whips
much better when chilled. Using a whip-churn
enables it to be done in a few minutes; but a fork
or egg-beater will answer. Skim off all the froth
as it rises, and lay on a sieve to drain, returning
the cream which drips away to be whipped over again.
Set on the ice a short time before serving.

**CHARLOTTE RUSSE.**

Make a sponge cake as on p. 216, and line a Charlotte
mold with it, cutting a piece the size of the bottom,
and fitting the rest around the sides. Fill with
cream whipped as above, and let it stand on the ice
to set a little. This is the easiest form of
Charlotte. It is improved by the beaten whites
of three eggs stirred into the cream. Flavor with
half a teaspoonful of vanilla if liked.

**BAVARIAN CREAM.**

Whip a pint of cream to a stiff froth. Boil a
pint of rich milk with a teacupful of sugar, and add
a teaspoonful of vanilla. Soak half a box of
gelatine for an hour in half a cup of warm water, and
add to the milk. Add the yolks of four eggs beaten
smooth, and take from the fire instantly.
  
When cold and just beginning to thicken, stir in the
whipped cream. Put in molds, and set in a cold
place. This can be used also for filling Charlotte
Russe. For chocolate add chocolate as directed
in rule for boiled custard; for coffee, one teacup
of clear, strong coffee.

**STRAWBERRY CREAM.**

Three pints of strawberries mashed fine. Strain
the juice, and add a heaping cup of sugar, and then
gelatine soaked as above, and dissolved in a teacup
of boiling water. Add the pint of whipped cream,
and pour into molds.

**FRUIT CREAMS.**

Half a pint of peach or pine-apple marmalade stirred
smooth with a teacupful of sweet cream. Add gelatine
dissolved as in rule for strawberry cream, and, when
cold, the pint of whipped cream. These creams
are very delicious, and not as expensive as rich pastry.

**OMELETTE SOUFFLEE.**

Six whites and three yolks of eggs; three tablespoonfuls
of powdered sugar sifted; a few drops of lemon or
vanilla. Beat the yolks, flavoring, and sugar
to a light cream; beat the whites to the stiffest froth.
Have the yolks in a deep bowl. Turn the whites
on to them, and do not stir, but mix, by cutting down
through the middle, and gradually mixing white and
yellow. Turn on to a tin or earthen baking-dish
with high sides, and bake in a moderate oven from
ten to fifteen minutes. It will rise very high,
and must be served the instant it is done, to avoid
its falling.

**Page 133**

**FRIED CREAM.**

One pint of milk; half a cup of sugar; yolks of three
eggs; two tablespoonfuls of corn-starch and one of
flour mixed; half a teaspoonful of vanilla, and two
inches of stick-cinnamon; a teaspoonful of butter.
  
Boil the cinnamon in the milk. Stir the corn-starch
and flour smooth in a little cold milk or water, and
add to the milk. Beat the yolks light with the
sugar, and add. Take from the fire; take out the
cinnamon, and stir in the butter and vanilla, and
pour out on a buttered tin or dish, letting it be
about half an inch thick. When cold and stiff,
cut into pieces about three inches long and two wide.
Dip carefully in sifted cracker-crumbs; then in a
beaten egg, and in crumbs again, and fry like croquettes.
Dry in the oven four or five minutes, and serve at
once. Very delicious.

**PEACH FRITTERS.**

Make a batter as on p. 208. Take the fruit from
a small can of peaches, lay it on a plate, and sprinkle
with a spoonful of sugar and a glass of wine.
Let it lie an hour, turning it once. Dip each
piece in batter, and drop in boiling lard, or chop
and mix with batter. Prepare the juice for a
sauce as on p. 172. Fresh peaches or slices of
tender apple can be used in the same way. Drain
on brown paper, and sift sugar over them, before they
go to table.

**FREEZING OF ICE CREAM AND ICES.**

With a patent freezer ice cream and ices can be prepared
with less trouble than puff paste. The essential
points are the use of rock-salt, and pounding the
ice into small bits. Set the freezer in the centre
of the tub. Put a layer of ice three inches deep,
then of salt, and so on till the tub is full, ending
with ice. Put in the cream, and turn for ten
minutes, or till you can not turn the beater.
Then take off the cover, scrape down the sides, and
beat like cake for at least five minutes. Pack
the tub again, having let off all water; cover with
a piece of old carpet. If molds are used, fill
as soon as the cream is frozen; pack them full of
it, and lay in ice and salt. When ready to turn
out, dip in warm water a moment. Handle gently,
and serve at once.

**ICE CREAM OF CREAM.**

To a gallon of sweet cream add two and a quarter pounds
of sugar, and four tablespoonfuls of vanilla or other
extract, as freezing destroys flavors. Freeze
as directed.

**ICE CREAM WITH EGGS.**

Boil two quarts of rich milk, and add to it, when
boiling, four tablespoonfuls of corn-starch wet with
a cup of cold milk. Boil for ten minutes, stirring
often. Beat twelve eggs to a creamy froth with
a heaping quart of sugar, and stir in, taking from
the fire as soon as it boils. When cold, add
three tablespoonfuls of vanilla or lemon, and two quarts
either of cream or very rich milk, and freeze.
For strawberry or raspberry cream allow the juice
of one quart of berries to a gallon of cream.
For chocolate cream grate half a pound of chocolate;
melt it with one pint of sugar and a little water,
and add to above rule.

**Page 134**

**WATER ICES.**

Are simply fruit juices and water made very sweet,
with a few whites of eggs whipped stiff, and added.
For lemon ice take two quarts of water, one quart
of sugar, and the juice of seven lemons. Mix and
add, after it has begun to freeze, the stiffly-beaten
whites of four eggs. Orange ice is made in the
same way.

**WINE JELLY.**

One box of gelatine; one cup of wine; three lemons,
juice and rind; a small stick of cinnamon; one quart
of boiling water; one pint of white sugar.
  
Soak the gelatine in one cup of cold water half an
hour. Boil the cinnamon in the quart of water
for five minutes, and then add the yellow rind of
the lemons cut very thin, and boil a minute. Take
out cinnamon and rinds, and add sugar, wine, and gelatine.
Strain at once through a fine strainer into molds,
and, when cold, set on the ice to harden. To turn
out, dip for a moment in hot water. A pint of
wine is used, if liked very strong.

**LEMON JELLY.**

Omit the wine, but make as above in other respects,
using five lemons. Oranges are nice also.
The juice may be used as in lemon jelly, or the little
sections may be peeled as carefully as possible of
all the white skin. Pour a little lemon jelly
in a mold, and let it harden. Then fill with
four oranges prepared in this way, and pour in liquid
jelly to cover them. Candied fruit may be used
instead. The jelly reserved to add to the mold
can be kept in a warm place till the other has hardened.
Fresh strawberries or raspberries, or cut-up peaches,
can be used instead of oranges.
  
CANNING AND PRESERVING.
  
Canning is so simple an operation that it is unfortunate
that most people consider it difficult. The directions
generally given are so troublesome that one can not
wonder it is not attempted oftener; but it need be
hardly more care than the making of apple sauce, which,
by the way, can always be made while apples are plenty,
and canned for spring use. In an experience of
years, not more than one can in a hundred has ever
been lost, and fruit put up at home is far nicer than
any from factories.
  
In canning, see first that the jars are clean, the
rubbers whole and in perfect order, and the tops clean
and ready to screw on. Fill the jars with hot
(not boiling) water half an hour before using, and
have them ready on a table sufficiently large to hold
the preserving-kettle, a dish-pan quarter full of
hot water, and the cans. Have ready, also, a deep
plate, large enough to hold two cans; a silver spoon;
an earthen cup with handle; and, if possible, a can-filler,—­that
is, a small tin in strainer-shape, but without the
bottom, and fitting about the top. The utmost
speed is needed in filling and screwing down tops,
and for this reason every thing *must be* ready
beforehand.

**Page 135**

In filling the can let the fruit come to the top;
then run the spoon-handle down on all sides to let
out the air; pour in juice till it runs over freely,
and screw the top down at once, using a towel to protect
the hand. Set at once in a dish-pan of water,
as this prevents the table being stained by juice,
and also its hardening on the hot can. Proceed
in this way till all are full; wipe them dry; and,
when cold, give the tops an additional screw, as the
glass contracts in cooling, and loosens them.
Label them, and keep in a dark, cool closet. When
the fruit is used, wash the jar, and dry carefully
at the back of the stove. Wash the rubber also,
and dry on a towel, putting it in the jar when dry,
and screwing on the top. They are then ready
for next year’s use. Mason’s cans
are decidedly the best for general use.

**GENERAL RULES FOR CANNING.**

For all small fruits allow one-third of a pound of
sugar to a pound of fruit. Make it into a sirup
with a teacup of water to each pound, and skim carefully.
Throw in the fruit, and boil ten minutes, canning as
directed. Raspberries and blackberries are best;
huckleberries are excellent for pies, and easily canned.
Pie-plant can be stewed till tender. It requires
half a pound of sugar to a pound of fruit.
  
For peaches, gages, &c, allow the same amount of sugar
as for raspberries. Pare peaches, and can whole
or in halves as preferred. Prick plums and gages
with a large darning-needle to prevent their bursting.
In canning pears, pare and drop at once, into cold
water, as this prevents their turning dark.
  
Always use a porcelain-lined kettle, and stir either
with a silver or a wooden spoon,—­never
an iron one. Currants are nice mixed with an equal
weight of raspberries, and all fruit is more wholesome
canned than in preserves.

**TO CAN TOMATOES.**

Unless very plenty, it is cheaper to buy these in
the tins. Pour on boiling water to help in removing
the skins; fill the preserving kettle, but add no
water. Boil them five minutes, and then can.
Do not season till ready to use them for the table.
Okra and tomatoes may be scalded together in equal
parts, and canned for soups.

**PRESERVES.**

Preserves are scarcely needed if canning is nicely
done. They require much more trouble, and are
too rich for ordinary use, a pound of sugar to one
of fruit being required. If made at all, the fruit
must be very fresh, and the sirup perfectly clear.
For sirup allow one teacup of cold water to every
pound of sugar, and, as it heats, add to every three
or four pounds the white of an egg. Skim very
carefully, boiling till no more rises, and it is ready
for use. Peaches, pears, green gages, cherries,
and crab-apples are all preserved alike. Peel,
stone, and halve peaches, and boil only a few pieces
at a time till clear. Peel, core, and halve pears.
Prick plums and gages several times. Core crab-apples,
and cut half the stem from cherries. Cook till
tender. Put up *when cold* in small jars,
and paste paper over them.

**Page 136**

**JAMS.**

Make sirup as directed above. Use raspberries,
strawberries, or any small fruit, and boil for half
an hour. Put up in small jars or tumblers; lay
papers dipped in brandy on the fruit, and paste on
covers, or use patent jelly-glasses.

**MARMALADE.**

Quinces make the best; but crab-apples or any sour
apple are also good. Poor quinces, unfit for
other use, can be washed and cut in small pieces,
coring, but not paring them. Allow three-quarters
of a pound of sugar and a teacupful of water to a
pound of fruit, and boil slowly two hours, stirring
and mashing it fine. Strain through a colander,
and put up in glasses or bowls. Peach marmalade
is made in the same way.

**CURRANT JELLY.**

The fruit must be picked when just ripened, as when
too old it will not form jelly. Look over, and
then put stems and all in a porcelain-lined kettle.
Crush a little of the fruit to form juice, but add
no water. As it heats, jam with a potato-masher;
and when hot through, strain through a jelly-bag.
Let all run off that will, before squeezing the bag.
It will be a little clearer than the squeezed juice.
To every pint of this juice add one pound of best
white sugar, taking care that it has not a blue tinge.
Jelly from bluish-white sugars does not harden well.
Boil the juice twenty-five minutes; add the sugar,
and boil for five more. Put up in glasses.

**ORANGE MARMALADE.**

This recipe, taken from the “New York Evening
Post,” has been thoroughly tested by the author,
and found delicious.
  
“A recipe for orange marmalade that I think
will be entirely new to most housewives, and that
I know is delicious, comes from an English housekeeper.
It is a sweet that is choice and very healthful.
If made now, when oranges and lemons are plentiful,
it may be had at a cost of from five to six cents
for a large glass. The recipe calls for one dozen
oranges (sweet or part bitter), one half-dozen lemons,
and ten pounds of granulated sugar. Wash the
fruit in tepid water thoroughly, and scrub the skins
with a soft brush to get rid of the possible microbes
that it is said may lurk on the skins of fruit.
Dry the fruit; take a very sharp knife, and on a hard-wood
board slice it very thin. Throw away the thick
pieces that come off from the ends. Save all the
seeds, and put them in one bowl; the sliced fruit
in another. Pour half a gallon of water over
the contents of each bowl, and soak for thirty-six
hours. Then put the fruit in your preserving-kettle,
with the water that has been standing on it, and strain
in (through a colander) the water put on the lemon-seeds.
Cook gently two hours; then add the sugar, and cook
another hour, or until the mixture jellies. Test
by trying a little in a saucer. Put away in glasses
or cans, as other jelly.”

**Page 137**

**FRUIT JELLIES.**

Crab-apple, quince, grapes, &c., are all made in the
same way. Allow a teacup of water to a pound
of fruit; boil till very tender; then strain through
a cloth, and treat as currant jelly. Cherries
will not jelly without gelatine, and grapes are sometimes
troublesome. Where gelatine is needed, allow
a package to two quarts of juice.

**CANDIED FRUITS.**

Make a sirup as for preserves, and boil any fruit,
prepared as directed, until tender. Let them
stand two days in the sirup. Take out; drain
carefully; lay them on plates; sift sugar over them,
and dry either in the sun or in a moderately warm
oven.
  
PICKLES AND CATCHUPS.
  
Sour pickles are first prepared by soaking in a brine
made of one pint of coarse salt to six quarts of water.
Boil this, and pour it scalding hot over the pickle,
cucumbers, green tomatoes, &c. Cucumbers may lie
in this a week, or a month even, but must be soaked
in cold water two days before using them. Other
pickles lie only a month.
  
Sweet pickles are made from any fruit used in preserving,
allowing three, or sometimes four, pounds of sugar
to a quart of best cider vinegar, and boiling both
together.

**CUCUMBER PICKLES.**

Half a bushel of cucumbers, small, and as nearly as
possible the same size. Make a brine as directed,
and pour over them. Next morning prepare a pickle
as follows: Two gallons of cider vinegar; one
quart of brown sugar. Boil, and skim carefully,
and add to it half a pint of white mustard seed; one
ounce of stick-cinnamon broken fine; one ounce of alum;
half an ounce each of whole cloves and black pepper-corns.
Boil five minutes, and pour over the cucumbers.
They can be used in a week. In a month scald the
vinegar once more, and pour over them.

**TOMATO CHUTNEY.**

One peck of green tomatoes; six large green peppers;
six onions; one cup of salt. Chop onions and
peppers fine, slice the tomatoes about quarter of
an inch thick, and sprinkle the salt over all.
In the morning drain off all the salt and water, and
put the tomatoes in a porcelain-lined kettle.
Mix together thoroughly two pounds of brown sugar;
quarter of a pound of mustard-seed; one ounce each
of powdered cloves, cinnamon, ginger, and black pepper;
half an ounce of allspice; quarter of an ounce each
of cayenne pepper and ground mustard. Stir all
into the tomatoes; cover with cider vinegar,—­about
two quarts,—­and boil slowly for two hours.
Very nice, but very hot. If wanted less so, omit
the cayenne and ground mustard.

**RIPE CUCUMBER OR MELON-RIND PICKLES.**

Pare, seed, and cut lengthwise into four pieces, or
in thick slices. Boil an ounce of alum in one
gallon of water, and pour over them, letting them
stand at least half a day on the back of the stove.
Take them out, and let them lie in cold water until
cold. Have ready a quart of vinegar, three pounds
of brown sugar, and an ounce of stick-cinnamon and
half an ounce cloves. Boil the vinegar and sugar,
and skim; add the spices and the melon rind or cucumber,
and boil for half an hour.

**Page 138**

**SWEET-PICKLED PEACHES, PEARS, OR PLUMS.**

Seven pounds of fruit; four pounds of brown sugar;
one quart of vinegar; one ounce of cloves; two ounces
of stick-cinnamon. Pare the peaches or not, as
liked. If unpared, wash and wipe each one to rub
off the wool. Boil vinegar and sugar, and skim
well; add spices, sticking one or two cloves in each
peach. Boil ten minutes, and take out into jars.
Boil the sirup until reduced one-half, and pour over
them. Pears are peeled and cored; apples peeled,
cored, and quartered. They can all be put in stone
jars; but Mason’s cans are better.

**TOMATO CATCHUP.**

Boil one bushel of ripe tomatoes, skins and all, and,
when soft, strain through a colander. Be sure
that it is a colander, and *not* a sieve, for
reasons to be given. Add to this pulp two quarts
of best vinegar; one cup of salt; two pounds of brown
sugar; half an ounce of cayenne pepper; three ounces
each of powdered allspice and mace; two ounces of powdered
cinnamon; three ounces of celery-seed. Mix spices
and sugar well together, and stir into the tomato;
add the vinegar, and stir thoroughly. Now strain
the whole through a *sieve*. A good deal
of rather thick pulp will not go through. Pour
all that runs through into a large kettle, and let
it boil slowly till reduced one-half. Put the
thick pulp into a smaller kettle, and boil twenty
minutes. Use as a pickle with cold meats or with
boiled fish. A teacupful will flavor a soup.
In the old family rule from which this is taken, a
pint of brandy is added ten minutes before the catchup
is done; but it is not necessary, though an improvement.
Bottle, and keep in a cool, dark place. It keeps
for years.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
CANDIES.

**CREAM CANDY.**

One pound of granulated sugar; one teacupful of water;
half a teacupful of vinegar. Boil—­trying
very often after the first ten minutes—­till
it will harden in cold water. Cool, and pull
white.

**CHOCOLATE CARAMELS.**

One cup of sugar; one cup of milk; half a cup of molasses;
two ounces of grated chocolate. Melt the chocolate
in a very little water; add the sugar, milk, and molasses,
and boil twenty minutes, or until very thick.
Pour in buttered pans, and cut in small squares when
cool.

**MOLASSES CANDY.**

Two cups of molasses, one of brown sugar, a teaspoonful
of butter, and a tablespoonful of vinegar. Boil
from twenty minutes to half an hour. Pour in
a buttered dish, and pull when cool.

**NUT CANDY.**

Make molasses candy as above. Just before taking
it from the fire, add a heaping pint of shelled peanuts
or walnuts. Cut in strips before it is quite
cold.

**Page 139**

**COCOANUT DROPS.**

One cocoanut grated; half its weight in powdered sugar;
whites of two eggs; one teaspoonful of corn-starch.
Mix corn-starch and sugar; add cocoanut, and then
whites of eggs beaten to a stiff froth. Make in
little cones, and bake on buttered paper in a slow
oven.

**CHOCOLATE CREAMS.**

One pound of granulated sugar; half a pound of chocolate;
one teaspoonful of acetic acid; one tablespoonful
of water; one teaspoonful of vanilla. Melt the
sugar slowly, wetting a little with the water.
Add the acid and vanilla, and boil till sugary, trying
*very* often by stirring a little in a saucer.
When sugary, take from the fire, and stir until almost
hard; then roll in little balls, and put on a buttered
plate. Melt the chocolate in two tablespoonfuls
of water with a cup of sugar, and boil five minutes.
When just warm, dip in the little balls till well coated,
and lay on plates to dry. Very nice.
  
\* \* \* \*
\*
  
SICK-ROOM COOKERY.
  
GENERAL HINTS.
  
As recovery from any illness depends in large part
upon proper food, and as the appetite of the sick
is always capricious and often requires tempting,
the greatest pains should be taken in the preparation
of their meals. If only dry toast and tea, let
each be perfect, remembering instructions for making
each, and serving on the freshest of napkins and in
dainty china. A *tete-a-tete* service is
very nice for use in a sick-room; and in any case
a very small teapot can be had, that the tea may always
be made fresh. Prepare only a small amount of
any thing, and never discuss it beforehand. A
surprise will often rouse a flagging appetite.
Be ready, too, to have your best attempts rejected.
The article disliked one day may be just what is wanted
the next. Never let food stand in a sick-room,—­for
it becomes hateful to a sensitive patient,—­and
have every thing as daintily clean as possible.
Remember, too, that gelatine is not nourishing, and
do not be satisfied to feed a patient on jellies.
Bread from any brown flour will be more nourishing
than wheat. Corn meal is especially valuable
for thin, chilly invalids, as it contains so much
heat. In severe sickness a glass tube is very
useful for feeding gruels and drinks, and little white
china boats with spouts are also good. A wooden
tray with legs six or seven inches high, to stand on
the bed, is very convenient for serving meals.
Let ventilation, sunshine, and absolute cleanliness
rule in the sick-room. Never raise a dust, but
wipe the carpet with a damp cloth, and pick up bits
as needed. Never let lamp or sun light shine
directly in the eyes, and, when the patient shows desire
to sleep, darken the room a little. Never whisper,
nor wear rustling dresses, nor become irritated at
exactions, but keep a cheerful countenance, which
helps often far more than drugs. Experience must
teach the rest.

**Page 140**

**BEEF TEA, OR ESSENCE OF BEEF.**

Cut a pound of perfectly lean beef into small bits.
Do not allow any particle of fat to remain. Put
in a wide-mouthed bottle, cork tightly, and set in
a kettle of cold water. Boil for three hours;
pour off the juice, which is now completely extracted
from the meat. There will be probably a small
cupful. Season with a saltspoonful of salt.
This is given in extreme sickness, feeding a teaspoonful
at a time.

**BEEF TEA FOR CONVALESCENTS.**

One pound of lean beef prepared as above. Add
a pint of cold water,—­rain-water is best,—­and
soak for an hour. Cover closely, and boil for
ten minutes; or put in the oven, and let it remain
an hour. Pour off the juice, season with half
a teaspoonful of salt, and use. A little celery
salt makes a change.

**CHICKEN BROTH.**

The bones and a pound of meat from a chicken put in
three pints of cold water. Skim thoroughly when
it comes to a boil, add a teaspoonful of salt, and
simmer for three hours. Strain and serve.
A tablespoonful of soaked rice or tapioca may be added
after the broth is strained. Return it in this
case to the fire, and boil half an hour longer.

**CHICKEN JELLY.**

Boil chicken as for broth, but reduce the liquid to
half a pint. Strain into a cup or little mold,
and turn out when cold.

**CHICKEN PANADA.**

Take the breast of the chicken boiled as above; cut
in bits, and pound smooth in a mortar. Take a
teacupful of bread-crumbs; soak them soft in warm
milk, or, if liked better, in a little broth.
Mix them with the chicken; add a saltspoonful of salt,
and, if allowed, a pinch of mace; and serve in a cup
with a spoon.

**BEEF, TAPIOCA, AND EGG BROTH.**

One pound of lean beef, prepared as for beef tea,
and soaked one hour in a quart of cold water.
Boil slowly for two hours. Strain it. Add
a half teaspoonful of salt, and half a cupful of tapioca
which has been washed and soaked an hour in warm water.
Boil slowly half an hour. Serve in a shallow
bowl, in which a poached egg is put at the last, or
stir a beaten egg into one cup of the boiling soup,
and serve at once with wafers or crackers.

**MUTTON BROTH.**

Made as chicken broth. Any strong stock, from
which the fat has been taken, answers for broths.

**OATMEAL GRUEL.**

Have ready, in a double boiler, one quart of boiling
water with a teaspoonful of salt, and sprinkle in
two tablespoonfuls of fine oatmeal. Boil an hour;
then strain, and serve with cream or milk and sugar
if ordered. Farina gruel is made in the same
way.

**Page 141**

**INDIAN OR CORN MEAL GRUEL.**

One quart of boiling water; one teaspoonful of salt.
Mix three tablespoonfuls of corn meal with a little
cold water, and stir in slowly. Boil one hour;
strain and serve, a cupful at once.

**MILK PORRIDGE.**

One quart of boiling milk; two tablespoonfuls of flour
mixed with a little cold milk and half a teaspoonful
of salt. Stir into the milk, and boil half an
hour.
  
Strain and serve. If allowed, a handful of raisins
and a little grated nutmeg may be boiled with it.

**WINE WHEY.**

Boil one cup of new milk, and add half a wine-glass
of good sherry or Madeira wine. Boil a minute;
strain, and use with or without sugar as liked.

**EGG-NOG.**

One egg; one tablespoonful of sugar; half a cup of
milk; one tablespoonful of wine.
  
Beat the sugar and yolk to a cream; add the wine,
and then the milk. Beat the white to a stiff
froth, and stir in very lightly.
  
Omit the milk where more condensed nourishment is
desired.

**ARROW-ROOT OR RICE JELLY.**

Two heaping teaspoonfuls of either arrow-root or rice
flour; a pinch of salt; a heaping tablespoonful of
sugar; one cup of boiling water.
  
Mix the flour with a little cold water, and add to
the boiling water. Boil until transparent, and
pour into cups or small molds. For a patient with
summer complaint, flavor by boiling a stick of cinnamon
in it. For a fever patient add the juice of quarter
of a lemon.

**DR. GAUNT’S RICE JELLY.**

Take four tablespoonfuls of rice, and boil it hard
in three pints of water for twenty minutes. Let
simmer for two hours. Then force through fine
hair strainer, and allow it to cool. Place in
an ice chest over night.
  
DIRECTIONS FOR USE.
  
Dissolve two tablespoonfuls of the rice jelly in each
one-half pint of milk.

**RICE WATER FOR DRINK.**

One quart of boiling water; a pinch of salt; one tablespoonful
of rice or rice flour. Boil half an hour, and
strain.

**TOAST WATER.**

Toast two slices of bread very brown, but do not scorch.
Put in a pitcher, and while hot pour on one quart
of cold water. Let it stand half an hour, and
it is ready for use.

**CRUST COFFEE.**

Two thick slices of graham or Boston brown bread toasted
as brown as possible. Pour on one pint of boiling
water, and steep ten minutes. Serve with milk
and sugar, like coffee.

**BEEF JUICE.**

**Page 142**

Broil a thick piece of beef steak three minutes.
Squeeze all the juice with a lemon-squeezer into a
cup; salt very lightly, and give like beef tea.

**JELLY AND ICE.**

Break ice in bits no bigger than a pea. A large
pin will break off bits from a lump very easily.
To a tablespoonful add one of wine jelly broken up.
It is very refreshing in fever.

**PANADA.**

Lay in a bowl two Boston or graham crackers split;
sprinkle on a pinch of salt, and cover with boiling
water. Set the bowl in a saucepan of boiling
water, and let it stand half an hour, till the crackers
look clear. Slide into a hot saucer without breaking,
and eat with cream and sugar. As they are only
good hot, do just enough for the patient’s appetite
at one time.

**MILK TOAST.**

Toast one or two thin slices of bread; dip quickly
in a little salted boiling water, and spread on a
little butter. Boil a teacupful of milk; thicken
with a teaspoonful of flour mixed in a little cold
water with a pinch of salt; lay the toast in a small,
hot, deep plate, and pour over the milk. Cream
toast is made in the same way.

**BEEF SANDWICH.**

Two or three tablespoonfuls of raw, very tender beef,
scraped fine, and spread between two slices of slightly
buttered bread. Sprinkle on pepper and salt.

**PREPARED FLOUR.**

Tie a pint of flour tightly in a cloth, and boil for
four hours. Scrape off the outer crust, and the
inside will be found to be a dry ball. Grate
this as required, allowing one tablespoonful wet in
cold milk to a pint of boiling milk, and boiling till
smooth. Add a saltspoonful of salt. This
is excellent for summer complaint, whether in adults
or children. The beaten white of an egg can also
be stirred in if ordered. If this porridge is
used from the beginning of the complaint, little or
no medicine will be required.

**PARCHED RICE.**

Roast to a deep brown as you would coffee, and then
cook as in rule for boiled rice, p. 199, and eat with
cream and sugar.

**RICE COFFEE.**

Parch as above, and grind. Allow half a cup to
a quart of boiling water, and let it steep fifteen
minutes. Strain, and drink plain, or with milk
and sugar.

**HERB TEAS.**

For the dried herbs allow one teaspoonful to a cup
of boiling water. Pour the water on them; cover,
and steep ten minutes or so. Camomile tea is
good for sleeplessness; calamus and catnip for babies’
colic; and cinnamon for hemorrhages and summer complaint.
Slippery-elm and flax-seed are also good for the latter.

**Page 143**

**BEEF STEAK OR CHOPS, ETC.**

With beef steak, cut a small thick piece of a nice
shape; broil carefully, and serve on a very hot plate,
salting a little, but using no butter unless allowed
by the physician.
  
Chops should be trimmed very neatly, and cooked in
the same way. A nice way of serving a chop is
to broil, and cut in small bits. Have ready a
baked potato. Cut a slice from the top; take out
the inside, and season as for eating; add the chop,
and return all to the skin, covering it, and serving
as hot as possible.
  
When appetite has returned, poached eggs on toast,
a little salt cod with cream, or many of the dishes
given under the head of Breakfast Dishes, are relished.
Prepare small quantities, preserving the right proportions
of seasoning.

**TAPIOCA JELLY.**

Two ounces of tapioca,—­about two tablespoonfuls,—­soaked
over-night in one cup of cold water. In the morning
add a second cup of cold water, and boil till very
clear. Add quarter of a cup of sugar; two teaspoonfuls
of brandy or four of wine; or the thin rind and juice
of a lemon may be used instead. Very good hot,
but better poured into small molds wet with cold water,
and turned out when firm.

**TAPIOCA GRUEL.**

Half a cup of tapioca soaked over-night in a cup of
cold water. In the morning add a quart of milk
and half a teaspoonful of salt, and boil three hours.
It can be eaten plain, or with sugar and wine.
Most of the blancmanges and creams given can be prepared
in smaller quantities, if allowed. Baked custards
can be made with the whites of the eggs, if a very
delicate one is desired.

**APPLE WATER.**

Two roasted sour apples, or one pint of washed dried
apples. Pour on one quart of boiling water; cover,
and let it stand half an hour, when it is ready for
use.

**HOUSEHOLD HINTS.**

**SOFT SOAP.**  
All mutton and ham fat should be melted and strained
into a large stone pot. The practice of throwing
lumps of fat into a pot, and waiting till there are
several pounds before trying them out, is a disgusting
one, as often such a receptacle is alive with maggots.
Try out the fat, and strain as carefully as you would
lard or beef drippings, and it is then always ready
for use. If concentrated lye or potash, which
comes in little tins, is used, directions will be
found on the tins. Otherwise allow a pound of
stone potash to every pound of grease. Twelve
pounds of each will make a barrel of soft soap.
  
Crack the potash in small pieces. Put in a large
kettle with two gallons of water, and boil till dissolved.
Then add the grease, and, when melted, pour all into
a tight barrel. Fill it up with boiling water,
and for a week, stir daily for five or ten minutes.
It will gradually become like jelly.

**Page 144**

**TO PURIFY SINKS AND DRAINS.**

To one pound of common copperas add one gallon of
boiling water, and use when dissolved. The copperas
is poison, and must never be left unmarked.

**FURNITURE POLISH.**

Mix two tablespoonfuls of sweet or linseed oil with
a tablespoonful of turpentine, and rub on with a piece
of flannel, polishing with a dry piece.

**TO KEEP EGGS.**

Be sure that the eggs are fresh. Place them points
down in a stone jar or tight firkin, and pour over
them the following brine, which is enough for a hundred
and fifty:—­
  
One pint of slacked lime, one pint of salt, two ounces
of cream of tartar, and four gallons of water.
Boil all together for ten minutes; skim, and, when
cold, pour it over the eggs. They can also be
kept in salt tightly packed, but not as well.

**TO MAKE HARD WATER SOFT.**

Dissolve in one gallon of boiling water a pound and
a quarter of washing soda, and a quarter of a pound
of borax. In washing clothes allow quarter of
a cup of this to every gallon of water.

**TO TAKE OUT FRUIT-STAINS.**

Stretch the stained part tightly over a bowl, and
pour on boiling water till it is free from spot.

**TO TAKE OUT INK-SPOTS.**

Ink spilled upon carpets or on woolen table-covers
can be taken out, if washed at once in cold water.
Change the water often, and continue till the stain
is gone.

**MIXED SPICES.**

Three heaping tablespoonfuls of ground cinnamon, one
heaping one each of clove and mace, and one even one
of allspice. Mix thoroughly, and use for dark
cakes and for puddings.

**SPICE SALT.**

Four ounces of salt; one of black pepper; one each
of thyme, sweet marjoram, and summer savory; half
an ounce each of clove, allspice, and mace; quarter
of an ounce of cayenne pepper; one ounce of celery
salt. Mix all together; sift three times, and
keep closely covered. Half an ounce will flavor
a stuffing for roast meat; and a tablespoonful is nice
in many soups and stews.

**TO WASH GREASY TIN AND IRON.**

Pour a few drops of ammonia into every greasy roasting-pan,
first half-filling with warm water. A bottle
of ammonia should always stand near the sink for such
uses. Never allow dirty pots or pans to stand
and dry; for it doubles the labor of washing.
Pour in water, and use ammonia, and the work is half
done.

**TO CLEAN BRASS AND COPPER.**

Scrape a little rotten-stone fine, and make into a
paste with sweet oil. Rub on with a piece of
flannel; let it dry, and polish with a chamois-skin.
Copper is cleaned either with vinegar and salt mixed
in equal parts, or with oxalic acid. The latter
is a deadly poison, and must be treated accordingly.

**Page 145**

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.**

As many families have no scales for weighing, a table
of measures is given which can be used instead.
Weighing is always best, but not always convenient.
The cup used is the ordinary coffee or kitchen cup,
holding half a pint. A set of tin measures, from
a gill up to a quart, is very useful in all cooking
operations.
  
One quart of sifted flour is one pound.
  
One pint of granulated sugar is one pound.
  
Two cups of butter packed are one pound.
  
Ten eggs are one pound.
  
Five cupfuls of sifted flour are one pound.
  
A wine-glassful is half a gill.
  
Eight even tablespoonfuls are a gill.
  
Four even saltspoonfuls make a teaspoonful.
  
A saltspoonful is a good measure of salt for all custards,
puddings, blancmanges, &c.
  
One teaspoonful of soda to a quart of flour.
  
Two teaspoonfuls of soda to one of cream of tartar.
  
The teaspoonful given in all these receipts is just
rounded full, not heaped.
  
Two heaping teaspoonfuls of baking powder to one quart
of flour.
  
One cup of sweet or sour milk as wetting for one quart
of flour.

**TIME TABLE FOR ROASTED MEATS.**

Beef, from six to eight pounds, one hour and a half,
or twelve minutes to the pound.
  
Mutton, ten minutes to the pound for rare; fifteen
for well-done.
  
Lamb, a very little less according to age and size
of roast.
  
Veal, twenty minutes to a pound.
  
Pork, half an hour to a pound.
  
Turkey of eight or ten pounds weight, not less than
three hours.
  
Goose of seven or eight pounds, two hours.
  
Chickens, from an hour to an hour and a half.
  
Tame ducks, one hour.
  
Game duck, from thirty to forty minutes.
  
Partridges, grouse, &c., half an hour.
  
Pigeons, half an hour.
  
Small birds, twenty minutes.

**TIME TABLE FOR BOILED MEATS.**

Beef *a la mode*, eight pounds, four hours.
  
Corned beef, eight pounds, four hours.
  
Corned or smoked tongue, eight pounds, four hours.
  
Ham, eight or ten pounds, five hours.
  
Mutton, twenty minutes to a pound.
  
Veal, half an hour to a pound.
  
Turkey, ten pounds, three hours.
  
Chickens, one hour and a half.
  
Old fowls, two or three hours.

**TIME TABLE FOR FISH.**

Halibut and salmon, fifteen minutes to a pound.
  
Blue-fish, bass, &c., ten minutes to a pound.
  
Fresh cod, six minutes to a pound.
  
Baked halibut, twelve minutes to a pound.
  
Baked blue-fish, &c., ten minutes to a pound.

**Page 146**

Trout, pickerel, &c., eight minutes to a pound.

**TIME TABLE FOR VEGETABLES.**

*Half an hour*,—­Pease, potatoes, asparagus,
rice, corn, summer squash, canned tomatoes, macaroni.
 *Three-quarters of an hour*,—­Young
beets, young turnips, young carrots and parsnips,
baked potatoes (sweet and Irish), boiled sweet potatoes,
onions, canned corn, tomatoes.
 *One hour*,—­New cabbage, shelled and
string beans, spinach and greens, cauliflower, oyster-plant,
and winter squash.
 *Two hours*,—­Winter carrots, parsnips,
turnips, cabbage, and onions.
 *Three to eight hours*,—­Old beets.

**TIME TABLE FOR BREAD, CAKES, ETC.**

Bread,—­large loaves, an hour; small loaves,
from half to three-quarters of an hour.
  
Biscuits and rolls, in from fifteen to twenty minutes.
  
Brown bread, steamed, three hours.
  
Loaves of sponge cake, forty-five minutes; if thin,
about thirty.
  
Loaves of richer cake, from forty-five minutes to
an hour.
  
Fruit cake, about two hours, if in two or three pound
loaves.
  
Small thin cakes and cookies, from ten to fifteen
minutes. Watch carefully.
  
Baked puddings, rice, &c., one hour.
  
Boiled puddings, three hours.
  
Custards to be watched and tested after the first
fifteen minutes.
  
Batter puddings baked, forty-five minutes.
  
Pie-crust, about half an hour.

**DEVILED HAM.**

For this purpose, use either the knuckle or any odds
and ends remaining. Cut off all dark or hard
bits, and see that at least a quarter of the amount
is fat. Chop as finely as possible, reducing it
almost to a paste. For a pint-bowl of this, make
a dressing as follows:—­
  
One even tablespoonful of sugar; one even teaspoonful
of ground mustard; one saltspoonful of Cayenne pepper;
one teacupful of good vinegar. Mix the sugar,
mustard, and pepper thoroughly, and add the vinegar
little by little. Stir it into the chopped ham,
and pack it in small molds, if it is to be served
as a lunch or supper relish, turning out upon a small
platter and garnishing with parsley.
  
For sandwiches, cut the bread very thin; butter lightly,
and spread with about a teaspoonful of the deviled
ham. The root of a boiled tongue can be prepared
in the same way. If it is to be kept some time,
pack in little jars, and pour melted butter over the
top.
  
This receipt should have had place under “Meats,”
but was overlooked.

**LIST OF UTENSILS REQUIRED FOR SUCCESSFUL WORKING.**

**TIN WARE.**

**Page 147**

One boiler for clothes, holding eight or ten gallons.—­Two
dish-pans,—­one large, one medium-sized.—­One
two-quart covered tin pail.—­One four-quart
covered tin pail.—­Two thick tin four-quart
saucepans.—­Two two-quart saucepans.—­Four
measures, from one gill to a quart, and broad and low,
rather than high.—­Three tin scoops of different
sizes for flour, sugar, &c.—­Two pint and
two half-pint molds for jellies.—­Two quart
molds.—­One skimmer with long handle.—­One
large and one small dipper.—­Four bread-pans,
10x4x4.—­Three jelly-cake tins.—­Six
pie-plates.—­Two long biscuit-tins.—­One
coffee-pot.—­One colander.—­One
large grater.—­One nutmeg-grater.—­Two
wire sieves; one ten inches across, the other four,
and with tin sides.—­One flour-sifter.—­One
fine jelly-strainer.—­One frying-basket.—­One
Dover egg-beater.—­One wire egg-beater.—­One
apple-corer.—­One pancake-turner.—­One
set of spice-boxes, or a spice-caster.—­One
pepper-box.—­One flour-dredger.—­One
sugar-dredger.—­One biscuit-cutter.—­One
potato-cutter.—­A dozen muffin-rings.—­Small
tins for little cakes.—­One muffin-pan.—­One
double milk-boiler, the inside boiler holding two
quarts.—­One fish-boiler, which can also
be used for hams.—­One deep bread-pan; a
dish-pan is good, but must be kept for this.—­One
steamer.—­One pudding-boiler.—­One
cake-box.—­Six teaspoons.

**WOODEN WARE.**

One bread-board.—­One rolling-pin.—­One
meat-board.—­One wash-board.—­One
lemon-squeezer.—­One potato-masher.—­Two
large spoons.—­One small one.—­Nest
of wooden boxes for rice, tapioca, &c.—­Wooden
pails for graham and corn meal.—­Chopping-tray.—­Water-pail.—­Scrubbing-pail.—­Wooden
cover for flour-barrel.—­One board for cutting
bread.—­One partitioned knife-box.

**IRON WARE.**

One pair of scales.—­One two-gallon pot
with steamer to fit.—­One three-gallon soup-pot
with close-fitting cover.—­One three-gallon
porcelain-lined kettle, to be kept only for preserving.—­One
four or six quart one, for apple sauce, &c.—­One
tea-kettle.—­One large and one small frying-pan.—­Two
Russia or sheet iron dripping-pans; one large enough
for a large turkey.—­Two gem-pans with deep
cups.—­Two long-handled spoons.—­Two
spoons with shorter handles.—­One large meat-fork.—­One
meat-saw.—­One cleaver.—­One griddle.—­One
wire broiler.—­One toaster.—­One
waffle-iron.—­One can-opener.—­Three
pairs of common knives and forks.—­One small
Scotch or frying kettle.—­One chopping-knife.—­One
meat-knife.—­One bread-knife.—­One
set of skewers.—­Trussing-needles.

**EARTHEN AND STONE WARE.**

**Page 148**

Two large mixing-bowls, holding eight or ten quarts
each.—­One eight-quart lip-bowl for cake.—­Half
a dozen quart bowls.—­Half a dozen pint
bowls.—­Three or four deep plates for putting
away cold food.—­Six baking-dishes of different
sizes, round or oval.—­Two quart blancmange-molds.—­Two
or three pitchers.—­Two stone crocks, holding
a gallon each.—­Two, holding two quarts
each.—­One bean-pot for baked beans.—­One
dozen Mason’s jars for holding yeast, and many
things used in a store closet.—­Stone jugs
for vinegar and molasses.—­Two or three large
covered stone jars for pickles.—­One deep
one for bread.—­One earthen teapot.—­One
dozen pop-over cups.—­One dozen custard-cups.—­Measuring-cup.

**MISCELLANEOUS.**

Scrubbing and blacking brushes.—­Soap-dish.—­Knife-board.—­
Vegetable-cutters.—­Pastry-brush.—­Egg-b  
asket.—­Market-basket.—­
Broom.—­Brush.—­Dust-pan.—­Floor
and sink cloths.—­Whisk-broom.—­
Four roller-towels.—­Twelve dish-towels.—­Dishes
enough for setting servants’ table, heavy stone-china
being best.

**HINTS TO TEACHERS.**

In beginning with a class of school-girls from fourteen
to eighteen, it is best to let the first two or three
lessons be demonstration lessons; that is, to have
all operations performed by the teacher. An assistant
may be chosen from the class, who can help in any
required way. The receipts for the day should
first be read, and copied plainly by all the pupils.
Each process must be fully explained, and be as daintily
and deftly performed as possible. Not more than
six dishes at the most can be prepared in one lesson,
and four will be the usual number. Two lessons
a week, from two to three hours each, are all for
which the regular school-course gives time; and there
should be not more than one day between, as many dishes
can not be completed in one lesson.
  
After yeast and bread have been once made by the teacher,
bread should be the first item in every lesson thereafter,
and the class made a practice-class. Each pupil
should make bread twice,—­once under the
teacher’s supervision, and at least once entirely
alone. In a large class this may occupy the entire
time in the school-year. Let the most important
operations be thoroughly learned, even if there is
little variety. To make and bake all forms of
bread, to broil a steak, boil a potato, and make good
tea and coffee, may not seem sufficient result for
a year’s work; but the girl who can do this
has mastered the principles of cooking, and is abundantly
able to go on alone.
  
The fire should be made and cared for by each in turn,
and the best modes of washing dishes, and keeping
the room and stores in the best order, be part of
each lesson.
  
Once a week let a topic be given out, on which all
are to write, any ingredient in cooking being chosen,
and the papers read and marked in order of merit.

**Page 149**

Once a month examine on these topics, and on what
has been learned. Let digestion and forms of
food be well understood, and spare no pains to make
the lesson attractive and stimulating to interest.
  
In classes for ladies the work is usually done entirely
by the teacher, and at least five dishes are prepared.
A large class can thus be taught; but the results
will never be as satisfactory as in a practice-class,
though the latter is of course much more troublesome
to the teacher, as it requires far more patience and
tact to watch and direct the imperfect doing of a
thing than to do it one’s self.
  
A class lunch or supper is a pleasant way of demonstrating
what progress has been made; and, in such entertainment,
do not aim at great variety, but insist upon the perfect
preparation of a few things. To lay and decorate
a table prettily is an accomplishment, and each classroom
should have enough china and glass to admit of this.
  
To indicate the method which the writer has found
practicable and useful, a course of twelve lessons
is given, embracing the essential operations; and
beyond this the teacher can construct her own bills
of fare. When the making of bread begins, it
will be found that not more than two or three other
things can be made at one lesson. Let one of these
be a simple cake or pudding for the benefit of the
class, whose interest is wonderfully stimulated by
something good to eat.
  
Large white aprons and small half-sleeves to draw
on over the dress-sleeves are essential, and must
be insisted upon. A little cap of Swiss muslin
is pretty, and finishes the uniform well, but is not
a necessity.
  
For the rest each teacher must judge for herself,
only remembering to *demand the most absolute neatness*
in all work done, and to *give the most perfect
patience* no matter how stupid the pupil may seem.

**TWELVE LESSONS.**

**LESSON FIRST.**  
To make stock.   
Beef rolls.   
Apple float.   
Boiled custard.
  
LESSON SECOND.
  
To clarify fat or drippings.   
Clear soup.   
Beef soup with vegetables.   
To make caramel.   
Cream cakes.
  
LESSON THIRD.
  
Beef *a la mode*.   
To boil potatoes.   
Mashed potatoes.   
Potato snow.   
Potato croquettes.   
Yeast.   
Wine jelly.
  
LESSON FOURTH.
  
Bread.   
Plain rolls.   
Beef hash with potatoes.   
Beef croquettes.   
Coddled apples.
  
LESSON FIFTH.
  
Graham bread.   
Rye bread.   
To broil beef steak.   
To boil macaroni.   
Macaroni baked with cheese.   
To make a *roux*.   
Baked custard.
  
LESSON SIXTH.
  
Parker-House rolls.   
Steamed brown bread.   
Puree of salmon.   
Croquettes of salmon.   
Corn-starch pudding.
  
LESSON SEVENTH.
  
Baked fish.   
To devil ham.   
Stuffed eggs.   
Plain omelet.   
Saratoga potatoes.   
To use stale bread.   
Bread pudding and plain sauce.

**Page 150**

LESSON EIGHTH.
  
Irish stew.   
Boiled cabbage.   
Baked cabbage.   
Lyonnaise potatoes.   
Whipped cream.   
Sponge cake.   
Charlotte Russe.
  
LESSON NINTH.
  
Bean soup.   
To dress and truss a chicken.   
Chicken fricassee,—­brown.   
Chicken pie.   
Meringues, plain and with jelly.
  
LESSON TENTH.
  
Oyster soup.   
Oyster scallop.   
Fried oysters.   
Pie-crust.   
Oyster patties.   
Lemon and apple pie.
  
LESSON ELEVENTH.
  
To bone a turkey or chicken.   
Force-meat.   
Boiled parsnips.   
To boil rice.   
Parsnip fritters.
  
LESSON TWELFTH.
  
To decorate boned turkey.   
To roast beef.   
To bake potatoes with beef.   
Gravy.   
Rice croquettes.   
Chicken or turkey croquettes.

**LIST OF TOPICS FOR TWENTY LESSONS.**

Wheat and corn.   
Making of flour and meal.   
Tea.   
Coffee.   
Chocolate and cocoa.   
Tapioca and sago.   
Rice.   
Salt.   
Pepper.   
Cloves and allspice.   
Cinnamon, nutmegs, and mace.   
Ginger and mustard.   
Olive-oil.   
Raisins and currants.   
Macaroni and vermicelli.   
Potatoes.   
Sweet potatoes.   
Yeast and bread.   
Butter.   
Fats.

**LIST OF AUTHORITIES TO WHICH THE TEACHER MAY REFER.**

Draper’s Physiology.   
Dalton’s Physiology.   
Carpenter’s Physiology.   
Foster’s Physiology.   
Youman’s Chemistry.   
Johnston’s Chemistry of Common Life.   
Lewes’s Physiology of Common Life.   
Gray’s How Plants Grow.   
Rand’s Vegetable Kingdom.   
Brillat Savarin’s Art of Dining.   
Brillat Savarin’s Physiologie du Gout.   
The Cook’s Oracle, Dr. Kitchener.   
Food and Dietetics, by Dr. Chambers.   
Food and Dietetics, by Dr. Pary.   
Food and Digestion, by Dr. Brinton.   
Food, by Dr. Letheby.   
Cook-books at discretion.

**QUESTIONS FOR FINAL EXAMINATION AT END OF YEAR.**

1. How is soup-stock made?
  
2. How is white soup made?
  
3. What are purees?
  
4. How is clear soup made?
  
5. How is caramel made, and what are its uses?
  
6. How is meat jelly made and colored?
  
7. How is meat boiled, roasted, and broiled?
  
8. How can cold meat be used?
  
9. How is poultry roasted and broiled?
  
10. How are potatoes cooked?
  
11. How are dried leguminous vegetables cooked?
  
12. How is rice boiled dry?
  
13. How is macaroni boiled?
  
14. How are white and brown sauces made?
  
15. Give plain salad-dressing and mayonnaise.
  
16. How are beef tea and chicken broth made?
  
17. Give receipts for plain omelet and omelette
soufflee.
  
18. How are bread, biscuit, and rolls made?

**Page 151**

19. How is pie-crust made?
  
20. Rule for puff paste?
  
21. How should you furnish a kitchen?
  
22. What are the best kinds of cooking utensils?

**END.**

**BIBLIOGRAPHY.**  
THE CHEMISTRY OF COOKERY. By W. Mattieu Williams.
  
THE PERFECT WAY IN DIET. By Dr. Anna Kingsford.
  
FOODS. By Edward Smith.
  
FRUITS, AND HOW TO USE THEM. By Hester M. Poole.
  
EATING FOR STRENGTH. Dr. M.L. Holbrook.
  
FRUIT AND BREAD. By Gustav Schlickeyesen.
Translated by Dr. M.L. Holbrook.
  
FOOD AND FEEDING. By Sir Henry Thompson.
  
MRS. LINCOLN’S BOSTON COOK BOOK. What to
Do and What not to Do in Cooking.
  
JUST HOW. By Mrs. A.D.T. Whitney.
  
MRS. RORER’S PHILADELPHIA COOK BOOK.
  
PRACTICAL COOKING AND DINNER-GIVING. Mrs. Henderson.
  
IN THE KITCHEN. By Mrs. E.S. Miller.
  
GOOD LIVING. A Practical Cook Book for Town and
Country. By Sara Van Buren  
Brugiere.
  
FRENCH DISHES FOR AMERICAN TABLES. By Pierre
Caron.
  
CUISINE CLASSIQUE. Urbain-Dubois.
  
CAREME.
  
GOUFFE.
  
SOYER.
  
DIET FOR THE SICK. A Treatise on the Values of
Foods, their Application to  
Special Conditions of Health and Disease, and on the
Best Methods of their  
Preparation. By Mrs. Mary E. Henderson.
  
Cookery-Books at discretion.

**INDEX.**

**PART II.**

Apple Dumplings, 239.  
 float, 246.  
 water, 269.
  
Artichokes, 206.
  
Asparagus, 205.
  
Authorities for reference, 286.
  
Beans, string, 203.  
 shelled, 203.
  
Beef *a la mode*, 147.  
 corned, 149.  
 frizzled, 190.  
 juice, 266.  
 rolls, 153.  
 sandwich, 267.  
 steak, 158.  
 steak for sick, 268.  
 tea or essence, 262.  
 tea for convalescents, 262.   
 Virginia fashion, 148.
  
Beets, 199.
  
Bibliography, 288.
  
Birds, 164.
  
Biscuit, baking-powder, 216.  
 beaten, 216.  
 soda and cream of tartar, 215.
  
Blancmange, 246.
  
Boiled meats and stews, 146
  
Bread-making and flour, 208.
  
Bread, 210.  
 brown, 214.  
 cake, 227.  
 corn, 218.  
 graham, 212.  
 pancakes, 221.  
 rye, 213.  
 sour, 220.  
 to use dry, 220.  
 to freshen stale, 221.
  
Breakfast puffs or popovers, 217.
  
Brown-bread brewis, 220.
  
Broth, mutton, 125, 263.  
 chicken, 126.  
 beef, tapioca, and egg, 263.
  
Buns, plain, 228,
  
Cake making, 221.
  
Cake, apple, 220.  
 bread, 227.  
 cup, 224.   
 Dover, 226.  
 fruit, 225.  
 gold, 227.  
 huckleberry, 219.  
 pound, 225.  
 rolled jelly, 224.  
 sponge, 223.  
 white or silver, 226.

**Page 152**

Cakes, cream, 230.  
 filling for, 231.  
 drop, 230.  
 buckwheat, 219.
  
Cabbage, 201.
  
Candy, cream, 259.
  
Candy, molasses, 260.  
 nut, 260.
  
Chocolate creams, 260.  
 caramels, 260
  
Cocoanut drops, 260.
  
Canning, General Rules for, 253.  
 tomatoes, 253.
  
Caramel, 131.
  
Carrots, 200.
  
Carrots *sautes*, 200.
  
Casserole of rice and meat, 169.
  
Cauliflower, 201.
  
Cheese fondu, 184.  
 souffle, 184.
  
Charlotte Russe, 247.
  
Cheese straws, 237.
  
Chicken broth, 126.  
 broth for sick, 263.  
 croquettes, Philadelphia, 168.  
 croquettes, 167.  
 fricassee, brown, 165.  
 fricassee, white, 166.  
 fried, 165.  
 jellied, 173.  
 panada, 263.  
 pie, 160.  
 roasted or boiled, 164.  
 salad, 179.
  
Chocolate, 196.
  
Cocoa, 196.
  
Coffee, 194.  
 crust, 266.  
 rice, 267.
  
Copper, to clean, 272.
  
Corn, green, 204.  
 fritters, 204.  
 pudding, 204.
  
Cream, Bavarian, 247.  
 fried, 249.  
 fruit, 248.  
 ice, with cream, 250.  
 ice, with eggs, 250.  
 to freeze, 249.   
 Spanish, 247.  
 strawberry, 248.  
 whipped, 247.
  
Crisped crackers, 220.
  
Croquettes, chicken, 167.  
 potato, 198.  
 rice, 207.
  
Crushed wheat, boiled, 185.
  
Curries, 153.
  
Custard, baked, 245.  
 boiled, 245.  
 pie, 236.
  
Doughnuts, 228.
  
Dressing, boiled for cold slaw, 179.  
 for poultry, 162.  
 without oil, 179.  
 plain salad, 177.
  
Drop cakes, 230.
  
Duck, roast, 164.
  
Egg-nog, 264.   
Egg-plant, 204.  
 baked, 205.  
 fritters, 204.
  
Eggs, baked, 181.  
 boiled, 180.  
 poached, 181.  
 scrambled, 181.  
 stuffed, 182.  
 to keep, 271.
  
Examination questions, 287.
  
Fish, 131.  
 baked, 133.  
 balls, 188.  
 boiled, 134.  
 broiled, 135.  
 chowder, 140.  
 fried, 136.  
 hash, 189.  
 potted, 139.  
salt cod, boiled, 188.  
salt cod, with cream, 139.  
 spiced, 139.  
 stewed, 137.  
 with cream, 189.
  
Flour browned for soup, 130.  
 prepared, 267.
  
Freezing ices and creams, 249.
  
Fritters, clam, 143.  
 oyster, 143.  
 peach, 249.
  
Fruits, candied, 256.  
 jellied, 256.
  
Fruit-stains, to take out, 271.
  
Fruit cream, 248.
  
Furniture polish, 270.
  
Gingerbread, 229.
  
Ginger snaps, 229.
  
Goose, roasted, 164.
  
Gruel, corn meal or Indian, 264.  
 oatmeal, 264.  
 tapioca, 269.
  
Ham, boiled, 150.  
 deviled, 170.  
 fried, 160.
  
Hash, meat, 191.
  
Hasty pudding, 186.

**Page 153**

Herb teas, 267.
  
Herring, roe, 189.
  
Hints to teachers, 280.
  
Hoe-cake, 218.
  
Hominy cakes, 186.  
 coarse, 185.  
 fine, 186.
  
Huckleberry cake, 219.
  
Ink-spots, to take out, 271.
  
Iron or tin, to wash, 272.   
Italia’s Pride, 169.
  
Jams, 254.
  
Jelly and ice, 266.  
 arrow-root, 265.  
 rice, Dr. Gaunt’s, 265.  
 chicken, 263.  
 currant, 255.  
 fruit, 256.  
 lemon, 251.  
 rice, 265.  
 tapioca, 268.  
 wine, 251.
  
Jumbles, 230.
  
List of utensils required, 277.
  
Lobster, boiled, 143.  
 curried, 144.
  
Macaroni, 207.  
 with cheese, 208.
  
Mackerel, salt, 189.
  
Marmalade, 254.
  
Marmalade, orange, 255.
  
Mayonnaise, 178.  
 of salmon, 180.
  
Meats, 144.  
 roasted, 154.  
 broiled and fried, 158.
  
Meat, cold, to warm, 161.
  
Meringues, 231.
  
Mince-meat, for pies, 237.
  
Muffins, graham, 213.  
 rye, 213.
  
Mush, 186.
  
Mutton, boiled, 149.  
 broth, 125.  
 broth for sick, 263.  
 chops, 268.  
 leg of, stuffed, 155.  
 roasted, 155.
  
Oatmeal, boiled, 185.
  
Omelet, plain, 182.  
 baked, 183.
  
Omelette soufflee, 248.
  
Onions, boiled, 201.
  
Oyster or clam fritters, 143.
  
Oyster-plant, 200.
  
Oysters, fried, 141.  
 for pie or patties, 142.  
 scalloped, 141.  
 smothered, 143.  
 spiced or pickled, 142.  
 stewed, 141.
  
Panada, 266.
  
Parsnips, 199.  
 fritters, 199.
  
Pastry and pies, 232.
  
Patties, 233.
  
Pease, 202.  
 field, 202.
  
Pickles, cucumber, 257.  
 ripe cucumber, 258.  
 melon-rind, 258.  
 sweet; peaches, &c, 258,
  
Pie, cherry or berry, 236.  
 custard, 236.  
 dried-apple, 234.  
 grandmother’s apple-pie, 234.  
 lemon, 235.  
 squash or pumpkin, 236.  
 sweet potato, or pudding, 235.
  
Plain pie-crust, 232.
  
Pork and beans, 157.  
 roasted, 157.  
 steak, 160.
  
Potato croquettes, 198.  
 snow, 198.
  
Potatoes, baked, 198.  
 baked with beef, 198.  
 boiled, 197.   
 Lyonnaise, 187.  
 mashed, 198.   
 Saratoga, 188.
  
Potatoes, stewed, 187.  
 sweet, 199.  
 what to do with cold, 187.
  
Poultry, to clean, 161.  
 dressing for, 162.
  
Porridge, milk, 264.
  
Preserves, 254.
  
Pudding, any-day plum, 240.  
 batter, 240.  
 bread, 241.  
 bread-and-apple, 242.  
 bread-and-butter, 241.  
 bird’s-nest, 242.  
 corn-starch, 243.  
 cabinet, 244.  
 corn-meal or Indian, 245.   
 English plum, 239.  
 gelatine, 244.  
 minute, 243.  
 plain rice, 243.   
 Sunder land, 241.  
 tapioca, 242.  
 tapioca cream, 243.  
 tipsy, 246.

**Page 154**

Puff paste, 233.
  
Purees, 128.
  
Rammekins, 237.
  
Rice, boiled, 207.  
 croquettes, 207.  
 water, 265.  
 parched, 267.
  
Rolls, plain, 214.   
 Parker-House, 215,
  
Roux, to make, 174.
  
Salads, 173.
  
Salmi of duck or game, 169.
  
Sauces, 173.
  
Sauce, apple, 176.  
 bread, 174.  
 celery, 175  
 cranberry, 175.  
 foaming, 176.  
 fruit, 177.  
 hard, 177.  
 mayonnaise, 178.  
 mint, 175.  
 molasses, 176.  
 plain pudding, 176.
  
Spanish tomato, 178.
  
Sausage, fried, 190.
  
Short-cake, 217.
  
Sinks and drains, to purify, 270.
  
Soft soap, 270.
  
Soup, amber or clear, 123.  
 beef, with vegetables, 122.  
 clam, 127.  
 mock turtle, 125.  
 onion, 130.  
 oyster, 127.  
 pea, 129.  
 tomato, without meat, 126.  
 tomato, hasty, 126.  
 turtle-bean, 129.  
 white, 124.
  
Spanish tomato sauce, 178.
  
Spinach, 205.
  
Spice salt, 272.
  
Spices, mixed, 271.
  
Stew, Brunswick, 154.  
 brown, 152.   
 Irish, 151.  
 white, 152.
  
Stock and seasoning, 119.
  
Squash, winter, 202.  
 summer, 202.
  
Succotash, 203.
  
Tea, 194.
  
Time table for roasted meats, 273.  
 for boiled meats, 274.  
 for fish, 274.  
 for vegetables, 274.  
 bread, cake, &c., 275.
  
Toast, dry or buttered, 192.  
 for sick, 266.  
 milk, 193, 266,  
 water, 193, 265.
  
Topics for twenty lessons, 285.
  
Tomato catchup, 259.  
 chutney, 257.
  
Tomatoes, baked, 206.  
 canned, 253.  
 stewed, 206.  
 fried, 206.  
 boiled, 207.
  
Tongue, boiled, 150.  
 deviled, 170.
  
Tripe, 161.
  
Turkey, boiled, 167.  
 boned, 171.  
 roasted, 163.
  
Turnips, 200.
  
Twelve lessons, 282.
  
Veal, 156.  
 cutlets, 159.  
 loaf, 191.  
 minced, 192.
  
Venison, roast, 157.
  
Wafers, 216.
  
Waffles, 216.  
 rice or hominy, 217.
  
Water, apple, 269.  
 toast, 266.  
 hard, to make soft, 271.  
 ices, 250.
  
Weights and measures, 272.
  
Wine whey, 264.
  
Yeast, 209.

**SOME PASSAGES IN THE PRACTICE OF DR. MARTHA SCARBOROUGH.**

BY HELEN CAMPBELL.
 *16mo. Cloth. Price, $1.00.*  
Besides being equal to Mrs. Campbell’s best
work in the past, it is strikingly original in presenting
the ethics of the body as imperiously claiming recognition
in the radical cure of inebriety. It forces attention
to the physical and spiritual value of foods, and weaves
precedent and precept into one of the most beguiling
stories of recent date.

**Page 155**

It is the gospel of good food, with the added influence of fresh air, sunlight, cleanliness, and physical exercise that occupy profitably the attention of Helen Campbell.  Martha is a baby when the story begins, and a child not yet in her teens when the narrative comes to an end, but she has a salutary power over many lives.  Her father is a wise country physician, who makes his chaise, in his daily progress about the hills, serve as his little daughter’s cradle and kindergarten.  When she gets old enough to understand he expounds to her his views of the sins committed against hygiene, and his lessons sink into an appreciative mind.  When he encounters particularly hard cases she applies his principles with unfailing logic, and is able to suggest helpful means of cure.  The old doctor is delightfully sagacious in demonstrating how the confirmed pie-eater marries the tea inebriate, with the result in doughnut-devouring, dyspeptic, and consumptive offspring.  “What did they die of?” asked little Martha, in the village graveyard; and her father answers solemnly, “Intemperance.”  So Martha declares that she will be a “food doctor,” and later on she helps her father in saving several victims of strong drink.  The book is one that should find hosts of earnest readers, for its admonitions are sadly needed, not in the country alone, but in the city, where, if better ideas of diet prevail, people have yet as a rule a long way to go before they attain the path of wisdom.  Meanwhile it remains true, as Mrs. Campbell makes Dr Scarborough declare, that the cabbage soup and black bread of the poorest French peasants are really better suited to the sustenance of healthy life than the “messes” that pass for food in many parts of rural New England.—­*The Beacon.  
Sold by all Booksellers. Mailed, post-paid,
on receipt of price, by the Publishers*,
  
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

**ROGER BERKELEY’S PROBATION.**

A Story.
  
BY HELEN CAMPBELL,
 *Author of “Prisoners of Poverty,” “Mrs.
Herndon’s Income,” “Miss Melinda’s
Opportunity,” “The What-to-do Club,”
etc.*  
16mo, cloth, price, $1.00; paper, 50 cents.
This story is on the scale of a cabinet picture.  It presents interesting figures, natural situations, and warm colors.  Written in a quiet key, it is yet moving, and the letter from Bolton describing the fortunate sale of Roger’s painting of “The Factory Bell” sends a tear of sympathetic joy to the reader’s eye.  Roger Berkeley was a young American art student in Paris, called home by the mortal sickness of his mother, and detained at home by the spendthriftness of his father and the embarrassment that had overtaken the family affairs through the latter cause.  A concealed mortgage on the old homestead, the mysterious disappearance of a package of bonds intended for Roger’s student use, and the paralytic incapacity of the

**Page 156**

father to give the information which his conscience prompted him to give, have a share in the development of the story.  Roger is obliged for the time to abandon his art work, and takes a situation in a mill; and this trying diversion from his purpose is his “probation.”  How he profits by this loss is shown in the result.  The mill-life gives Mrs. Campbell opportunity to express herself characteristically in behalf of down-trodden “labor.”  The whole story is simple, natural, sweet, and tender; and the figures of Connie, poor little cripple, and Miss Medora Flint, angular and snappish domestic, lend picturesqueness to its group of characters.—­*Literary World*. *Sold by all Booksellers. Mailed, post-paid,
on receipt of price, by the Publishers*,
  
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

**MISS MELINDA’S OPPORTUNITY.**

A STORY.
  
BY HELEN CAMPBELL,
  
AUTHOR OF “THE WHAT-TO-DO CLUB,” “MRS.
HERNDON’S INCOME,” “PRISONERS OF  
POVERTY.”
  
16mo. Cloth, price, $1.00; paper covers, 50 cents.
“Mrs. Helen Campbell has written ‘Miss Melinda’s Opportunity’ with a definite purpose in view, and this purpose will reveal itself to the eyes of all of its philanthropic readers.  The true aim of the story is to make life more real and pleasant to the young girls who spend the greater part of the day toiling in the busy stores of New York.  Just as in the ‘What-to-do Club’ the social level of village life was lifted several grades higher, so are the little friendly circles of shop-girls made to enlarge and form clubs in ’Miss Melinda’s Opportunity.’”—­*Boston Herald.*“‘Miss Melinda’s Opportunity,’ a story by Helen Campbell, is in a somewhat lighter vein than are the earlier books of this clever author; but it is none the less interesting and none the less realistic.  The plot is unpretentious, and deals with the simplest and most conventional of themes; but the character-drawing is uncommonly strong, especially that of Miss Melinda, which is a remarkably vigorous and interesting transcript from real life, and highly finished to the slightest details.  There is much quiet humor in the book, and it is handled with skill and reserve.  Those who have been attracted to Mrs. Campbell’s other works will welcome the latest of them with pleasure and satisfaction.”—­*Saturday Gazette.*“The best book that Helen Campbell has yet produced is her latest story, ‘Miss Melinda’s Opportunity,’ which is especially strong in character-drawing, and its life sketches are realistic and full of vigor, with a rich vein of humor running through them.  Miss Melinda is a dear lady of middle life, who has finally found her opportunity to do a great amount of good with her ample pecuniary means by helping those who have the disposition to help themselves.  The story of how some bright and energetic girls who had

**Page 157**

gone to New York to earn their living put a portion of their earnings into a common treasury, and provided themselves with a comfortable home and good fare for a very small sum per week, is not only of lively interest, but furnishes hints for other girls in similar circumstances that may prove of great value.  An unpretentious but well-sustained plot runs through the book, with a happy ending, in which Miss Melinda figures as the angel that she is.”—­*Home Journal.  
Sold by all booksellers. Mailed, post-paid,
on receipt of price, by the publishers*,
  
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

**THE WHAT-TO-DO CLUB**

**A STORY FOR GIRLS**  
BY HELEN CAMPBELL.
  
16mo. Cloth. Price $1.50.
“‘The What-to-do Club’ is an unpretending story.  It introduces us to a dozen or more village girls of varying ranks.  One has had superior opportunities; another exceptional training; two or three have been ‘away to school;’ some are farmers’ daughters; there is a teacher, two or three poor self-supporters,—­in fact, about such an assemblage as any town between New York and Chicago might give us.  But while there is a large enough company to furnish a delightful coterie, there is absolutely no social life among them....  Town and country need more improving, enthusiastic work to redeem them from barrenness and indolence.  Our girls need a chance to do independent work, to study practical business, to fill their minds with other thoughts than the petty doings of neighbors.  A What-to-do Club is one step toward higher village life.  It is one step toward disinfecting a neighborhood of the poisonous gossip which floats like a pestilence around localities which ought to furnish the most desirable homes in our country.’”—­*The Chautauquan.*“‘The What-to-do Club’ is a delightful story for girls, especially for New England girls, by Helen Campbell.  The heroine of the story is Sybil Waite, the beautiful, resolute, and devoted daughter of a broken-down but highly educated Vermont lawyer.  The story shows how much it is possible for a well-trained and determined young woman to accomplish when she sets out to earn her own living, or help others.  Sybil begins with odd jobs of carpentering, and becomes an artist so woodwork.  She is first jeered at, then admired, respected, and finally loved by a worthy man.  The book closes pleasantly with John claiming Sybil as his own.  The labors of Sybil and her friends and of the New Jersey ‘Busy Bodies,’ which are said to be actual facts, ought to encourage many young women to more successful competition in the battles of life.’”—­*Golden Rule.*“In the form of a story, this book suggests ways in which young women may make money at home, with practical directions for so doing.  Stories with a moral are not usually interesting, but this one is an exception to the rule.

**Page 158**

The narrative is lively, the incidents probable and amusing, the characters well-drawn, and the dialects various and characteristic.  Mrs. Campbell is a natural storyteller, and has the gift of making a tale interesting.  Even the recipes for pickles and preserves, evaporating fruits, raising poultry, and keeping bees, are made poetic and invested with a certain ideal glamour, and we are thrilled and absorbed by an array of figures of receipts and expenditures, equally with the changeful incidents of flirtation, courtship, and matrimony.  Fun and pathos, sense and sentiment, are mingled throughout, and the combination has resulted in one of the brightest stories of the season.”—­*Woman’s Journal.  
Sold by all booksellers. Mailed, post-paid,
by publishers*,
  
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

**MRS. HERNDON’S INCOME.**

A NOVEL.
  
BY HELEN CAMPBELL.
  
AUTHOR OF “THE WHAT-TO-DO CLUB.”
  
One volume. 16mo. Cloth. $1.50.
“Confirmed novel-readers who have regarded fiction as created for amusement and luxury alone, lay down this book with a new and serious purpose in life.  The social scientist reads it, and finds the solution of many a tangled problem; the philanthropist finds in it direction and counsel.  A novel written with a purpose, of which never for an instant does the author lose sight, it is yet absorbing in its interest.  It reveals the narrow motives and the intrinsic selfishness of certain grades of social life; the corruption of business methods; the ‘false, fairy gold,’ of fashionable charities, and ‘advanced’ thought.  Margaret Wentworth is a typical New England girl, reflective, absorbed, full of passionate and repressed intensity under a quiet and apparently cold exterior.  The events that group themselves about her life are the natural result of such a character brought into contact with real life.  The book cannot be too widely read.”—­*Boston Traveller.*“If the ‘What-to-do Club’ was clever, this is decidedly more so.  It is a powerful story, and is evidently written in some degree, we cannot quite say how great a degree, from fact.  The personages of the story are very well drawn,—­indeed, ‘Amanda Briggs’ is as good as anything American fiction has produced.  We fancy we could pencil on the margin the real names of at least half the characters.  It is a book for the wealthy to read that they may know something that is required of them, because it does not ignore the difficulties in their way, and especially does not overlook the differences which social standing puts between class and class.  It is a deeply interesting story considered as mere fiction, one of the best which has lately appeared.  We hope the authoress will go on in a path where she has shown herself so capable.”—­*The Churchman.*“In Mrs. Campbell’s novel

**Page 159**

we have a work that is not to be judged by ordinary standards.  The story holds the reader’s interest by its realistic pictures of the local life around us, by its constant and progressive action, and by the striking dramatic quality of scenes and incidents, described in a style clear, connected, and harmonious.  The novel-reader who is not taken up and made to share the author’s enthusiasm before getting half-way through the book must possess a taste satiated and depraved by indulgence in exciting and sensational fiction.  The earnestness of the author’s presentation of essentially great purposes lends intensity to her narrative.  Succeeding as she does in impressing us strongly with her convictions, there is nothing of dogmatism in their preaching.  But the suggestiveness of every chapter is backed by pictures of real life.”—­*New York World.  
Sold by all booksellers. Mailed, post-paid,
on receipt of price, by the publishers*,
  
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY, BOSTON.

**PRISONERS OF POVERTY.**

WOMEN WAGE-WORKERS: THEIR TRADES AND THEIR LIVES.
  
BY HELEN CAMPBELL,
  
AUTHOR OF “THE WHAT-TO-DO CLUB,” “MRS.
HERNDON’S INCOME,” “MISS MELINDA’S  
OPPORTUNITY,” ETC.
  
16mo. Cloth. $1.00. Paper, 50 cents.
The author writes earnestly and warmly, but without prejudice, and her volume is an eloquent plea for the amelioration of the evils with which she deals.  In the present importance into which the labor question generally has loomed, this volume is a timely and valuable contribution to its literature, and merits wide reading and careful thought.—­*Saturday Evening Gazette.*She has given us a most effective picture of the condition of New York working-women, because she has brought to the study of the subject not only great care but uncommon aptitude.  She has made a close personal investigation, extending apparently over a long time; she has had the penetration to search many queer and dark corners which are not often thought of by similar explorers; and we suspect that, unlike too many philanthropists, she has the faculty of winning confidence and extracting the truth.  She is sympathetic, but not a sentimentalist; she appreciates exactness in facts and figures; she can see both sides of a question, and she has abundant common sense.—­*New York Tribune.*Helen Campbell’s “Prisoners of Poverty” is a striking example of the trite phrase that “truth is stranger than fiction.”  It is a series of pictures of the lives of women wage-workers in New York, based on the minutest personal inquiry and observation.  No work of fiction has ever presented more startling pictures, and, indeed, if they occurred in a novel would at once be stamped as a figment of the brain....  Altogether, Mrs. Campbell’s book is a notable contribution to the labor literature of the day, and will undoubtedly

**Page 160**

enlist sympathy for the cause of the oppressed working-women whose stories do their own pleading.—­*Springfield Union.*It is good to see a new book by Helen Campbell.  She has written several for the cause of working-women, and now comes her latest and best work, called “Prisoners of Poverty,” on women wage-workers and their lives.  It is compiled from a series of papers written for the Sunday edition of a New York paper.  The author is well qualified to write on these topics, having personally investigated the horrible situation of a vast army of working-women in New York,—­a reflection of the same conditions that exist in all large cities.It is glad tidings to hear that at last a voice is raised for the woman side of these great labor questions that are seething below the surface calm of society.  And it is well that one so eloquent and sympathetic as Helen Campbell has spoken in behalf of the victims and against the horrors, the injustices, and the crimes that have forced them into conditions of living—­if it can be called living—­that are worse than death.  It is painful to read of these terrors that exist so near our doors, but none the less necessary, for no person of mind or heart can thrust this knowledge aside.  It is the first step towards a solution of the labor complications, some of which have assumed foul shapes and colossal proportions, through ignorance, weakness, and wickedness.—­*Hartford Times.  
Sold by all booksellers. Mailed, post-paid,
on receipt of price, by the publishers*,
  
LITTLE, BROWN, AND COMPANY, BOSTON.
  
Transcriber’s Notes for e-book:
  
In this book, spelling is inconsistent, but is generally
left as found in the original scans used for transcription.
Some of the most common inconsistencies are noted
below. If you are using this book for research,
please verify any spelling or punctuation with another
source.
  
Spelling variants:   
 omelet(te), omlet  
 soufle(e)  
 Gouffe(e)  
 cocoanut, cocoa-nut  
 dishcloth, dish-cloth  
 forcemeat, force-meat  
 oilcloth, oil-cloth  
 popovers, pop-overs  
 schoolgirls, school-girls  
 storeroom, store-room  
 underdone, under-done  
 underwear, under-wear
  
Obvious typos corrected:   
 identital for identical  
 cacoa-nut for cocoa-nut  
 BOILED for BROILED

**Page 38**

| | |
16. Sulphate phosphate, and salts of sodium, found | | |
in all tissues and liquids | 0 | 2 | 107
| | |
17. Sulphate, phosphate, and chloride of potassium, | | |
are also in all tissues and liquids | 0 | 1 | 300
| | |
18. Silica, found in hair, skin, and bone | 0 | 0 | 30
| | |
| --- | --- | ---
| 154 | 0 | 0